



SOW NOTHING REAP NOTHING

向经典致敬，做英语运用达人

新概念一课一练

精华版

1册

赵海英◎编著

- ✓ 名师点拨 名校秘籍
- ✓ 经典题型 举一反三
- ✓ 知会知错 查缺补漏
- ✓ 阶梯训练 学力测评



外文出版社

FOREIGN LANGUAGES PRESS

全国百佳出版社



精华版



新概念

一课一练

编著 / 赵海英 编委 / 徐恩友

1册



外文出版社
FOREIGN LANGUAGES PRESS
全国百佳出版社

图书在版编目 (CIP) 数据

新概念一课一练. 第1册 / 赵海英编著. — 北京: 外文出版社, 2016

ISBN 978-7-119-10095-1

I. ①新… II. ①赵… III. ①英语—习题集 IV. H319.6

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字 (2016) 第 034674 号

新概念一课一练 (1 册)

编 著: 赵海英

责任编辑: 夏伟兰

封面设计: 灵动视线

出版发行: 外文出版社有限责任公司

地 址: 北京市西城区百万庄大街 24 号 邮政编码: 100037

网 址: <http://www.flp.com.cn>

印 制: 北京市飞达印刷有限责任公司

开 本: 787mm×1092mm 1/16

印 张: 13.5

版 次: 2021 年 6 月第 2 版第 11 次印刷

书 号: ISBN 978-7-119-10095-1

定 价: 35.00 元

版权所有 侵权必究 有印装问题可随时调换



PREFACE

前言

学习一门语言，不仅仅是掌握一套规则，积累大量词汇，而应是能够使用这门语言。本书所有的操练与练习都是为了一个明确的目标——使他成为一个熟练的语言运用者。

要想成为熟练的语言运用者，就必须能够熟练地使用语言单位——句子，因此，本书对于词汇的练习均秉承了词不离句的原则。题型设置巧妙结合初、高中英语课程应试内容，注重练习的灵活性和题型的多样性，能满足使用者不同的应试要求。本书还结合每课内容，精心提炼出每课的知识重点，以不同的题型和方式加以练习，让使用者达到熟练运用的目的，从而将所学到的知识转化成语言技能。另外，根据英语学习的特点，在练习的编写过程中，还特别注意了将重要知识点以不同的练习形式循环出现，是学习者在学习新的知识点的同时，进一步夯实基础。

《新概念英语》(1册)更注重对基础架构的搭建和基础知识的熟练运用。通过灵活多样的练习，使学习者对词法知识、句法知识、句子结构有清晰的了解，逐渐形成英语语法逻辑思维，从而下意识地运用正确的句型。《新概念英语》(2册)所设题目难度逐渐加大，内容不断扩展，将每课的知识点与中考考点进行了对接，并加入了北京、天津、上海、河北、河南、江苏、广东等多省市的中考试题。同时，加重了阅读部分。

通过本书从易到难循序渐进的练习，学习者能够在最短的时间内使知识和技能得到充分的训练，产生最佳的学习效果。



附本书学习指导

● 根据句意及提示完成句子

本练习旨在让学习者做到熟练地拼写单词，打好基本功。学习者应在熟读课文，了解本课词汇的基础上，勾勒出所使用的词汇和短语范围，最终再完成本练习。

● 单项选择

本练习旨在对每一课基本知识点的理解和运用进行细微地训练。学习者应首先分析出每一题的题眼，然后再选择正确的选项。

● 选词填空和用所给词语的正确形式填空

本练习旨在对词法知识的理解和运用进行训练。学习者应根据每个句子所设定的语境和语义，综合考虑词性转换、时态、语态。

● 按要求完成句子

本练习旨在对句法知识的理解和运用进行训练。学习者应根据结合每种句型的句子结构和每课的基本句型加以练习。

● 翻译句子

本练习旨在对重点句型的理解和运用进行训练。学习者应结合每课的重点句型、固定搭配，并参照课文中类似的句型等完成练习。

● 阅读理解

本练习旨在对语言的综合理解和运用进行训练。学习者可首先阅读文章后面试题，画出问题的关键词语，再阅读文章。阅读时，注意文章的首尾段，注意每段的首尾句，从而更好地把握文章的主旨，也有利于完成后面的习题。

● 写作练习

本练习旨在对综合写作能力进行训练。学习者应遵循循序渐进的原则，注意充分运用提示的辅助作用，首先进行有指导的简单句写作训练，逐渐过渡到并列句的写作训练，最终完成复合句的写作训练。注意根据给出的要点，使行文连贯。

C 目录

CONTENTS

Lesson 1	Excuse me!	1
Lesson 2	Is this your...?	1
Lesson 3	Sorry, sir.	3
Lesson 4	Is this your...?	3
Lesson 5	Nice to meet you.	5
Lesson 6	What make is it?	5
Lesson 7	Are you a teacher?	7
Lesson 8	What's your job?	7
Lesson 9	How are you today?	9
Lesson 10	Look at	9
Lesson 11	Is this your shirt?	12
Lesson 12	Whose is this...? This is my/your/ his/her... ..	
	Whose is that...? That is my/your/ his/her... ..	12
Lesson 13	A new dress	15
Lesson 14	What colour is your...?	15
Lesson 15	Your passports, please.	18
Lesson 16	Are you...?	18
Lesson 17	How do you do?	21
Lesson 18	What are their jobs?	21
Lesson 19	Tired and thirsty	23
Lesson 20	Look at them!	23
Lesson 21	Which book?	25
Lesson 22	Give me/him/her/us/them a... ..	
	Which one?	25
Lesson 23	Which glasses?	27

Lesson 24	Give me/him/her/us/them some...	
	Which ones?	27
Lesson 25	Mrs. Smith's kitchen	29
Lesson 26	Where is it?	29
Lesson 27	Mrs. Smith's living room	31
Lesson 28	Where are they?	31
Lesson 29	Come in, Amy.	33
Lesson 30	What must I do?	33
Lesson 31	Where's Sally?	35
Lesson 32	What's he/she/it doing?	35
Lesson 33	A fine day	37
Lesson 34	What are they doing?	37
Lesson 35	Our village	39
Lesson 36	Where...?	39
Lesson 37	Making a bookcase	42
Lesson 38	What are you going to do?	
	What are you doing now?	42
Lesson 39	Don't drop it!	45
Lesson 40	What are you going to do?	
	I'm going to... ..	45
Lesson 41	Penny's bag	47
Lesson 42	Is there a ... in/on that ...?	
	Is there any... in/on that...?	47
Lesson 43	Hurry up!	49
Lesson 44	Are there any...?	
	Is there any...?	49
Lesson 45	The boss's letter	51
Lesson 46	Can you ...?	51
Lesson 47	A cup of coffee	54
Lesson 48	Do you like ...?	
	Do you want ...?	54

Lesson 49	At the butcher's	56
Lesson 50	He likes...	
	But he doesn't like... ..	56
Lesson 51	A pleasant climate	58
Lesson 52	What nationality are they?	
	Where do they come from?	58
Lesson 53	An interesting climate.....	61
Lesson 54	What nationality are they?	
	Where do they come from?.....	61
Lesson 55	The Sawyer family	63
Lesson 56	What do they usually do?	63
Lesson 57	An unusual day	65
Lesson 58	What's the time?	65
Lesson 59	Is that all?	68
Lesson 60	What's the time?	68
Lesson 61	A bad cold	71
Lesson 62	What's the matter with them?	
	What must they do?	71
Lesson 63	Thank you, doctor.	74
Lesson 64	Don't...!	
	You mustn't...!.....	74
Lesson 65	Not a baby	77
Lesson 66	What's the time?.....	77
Lesson 67	The weekend	80
Lesson 68	What's the time?.....	80
Lesson 69	The car race	82
Lesson 70	When were they there?	82
Lesson 71	He's awful!	85
Lesson 72	When did you...?.....	85
Lesson 73	The way to King Street	87
Lesson 74	What did they do?	87

Lesson 75	Uncomfortable shoes	90
Lesson 76	When did you...?	90
Lesson 77	Terrible toothache	93
Lesson 78	When did you...?	93
Lesson 79	Carol's shopping list	95
Lesson 80	I must go to the...	95
Lesson 81	Roast beef and potatoes	98
Lesson 82	I had...	98
Lesson 83	Going on holiday	101
Lesson 84	Have you had...?	101
Lesson 85	Paris in the spring	104
Lesson 86	What have you done?	104
Lesson 87	A car crash	107
Lesson 88	Have you ...yet?	107
Lesson 89	For sale	110
Lesson 90	Have you ...yet?	110
Lesson 91	Poor Ian!	112
Lesson 92	When will...?	112
Lesson 93	Our new neighbour	115
Lesson 94	When did you / will you go to...?	115
Lesson 95	Tickets, please.	117
Lesson 96	What's the exact time?	117
Lesson 97	A small blue case	120
Lesson 98	Whose is it?	
	Whose are they?	120
Lesson 99	Ow!	123
Lesson 100	He says that... She says that... They say that...	123
Lesson 101	A card from Jimmy	125
Lesson 102	He says he... She says she... They say they...	125
Lesson 103	The French test	127
Lesson 104	Too, very, enough	127

Lesson 105	Full of mistakes	129
Lesson 106	I want you/him/her/them to... Tell him/her/them to.....	129
Lesson 107	It's too small.	132
Lesson 108	How do they compare?	132
Lesson 109	A good idea.....	135
Lesson 110	How do they compare?	135
Lesson 111	The most expensive model.....	138
Lesson 112	How do they compare?	138
Lesson 113	Small change	141
Lesson 114	I've got none.	141
Lesson 115	Knock, knock!	144
Lesson 116	Every, no, any and some.....	144
Lesson 117	Tommy's breakfast.....	147
Lesson 118	What were you doing?	147
Lesson 119	A true story.....	149
Lesson 120	It had already happened.....	149
Lesson 121	The man in a hat.....	152
Lesson 122	Who (whom), which and that.....	152
Lesson 123	A trip to Australia	155
Lesson 124	(Who)/ (whom),(which) and (that).....	155
Lesson 125	Tea for two	158
Lesson 126	Have to and do not need to.....	158
Lesson 127	A famous actress.....	161
Lesson 128	He can't be ... He must be	161
Lesson 129	Seventy miles an hour	164
Lesson 130	He can't have been... He must have been... ..	164
Lesson 131	Don't be so sure!	167

Lesson 132	He may be...	
	He may have been...	
	I'm not sure.	167
Lesson 133	Sensational news!	170
Lesson 134	He said (that) he...	
	He told me (that) he... ..	170
Lesson 135	The latest report	172
Lesson 136	He said (that) he...	
	He told me (that) he... ..	172
Lesson 137	A pleasant dream	175
Lesson 138	If	175
Lesson 139	Is that you, John?	178
Lesson 140	He wants to know if/why/what/when	178
Lesson 141	Sally's first train ride	181
Lesson 142	Someone invited Sally to a party.	
	Sally was invited to a party.	181
Lesson 143	A walk through the woods	184
Lesson 144	He hasn't been served yet.	
	He will be served soon.	184
参考答案		187



Lesson 1 | Excuse me!

Lesson 2 | Is this your...?

I 根据句意及提示完成下列各句。

1. My mum has a nice h_____.
2. Lu Xun is the p_____ name of Zhou Shuren.
3. A w_____ can tell the time.
4. This is my English b_____.
5. The number of my c_____ is LFZ 312G.
6. Put on your _____ (外套). It's cold outside.
7. We live in a big _____ (房子).
8. This _____ (铅笔) is made in China.
9. Thank you _____ (非常).
10. The boy in blue _____ (衬衫) is Tom.

II 单项选择。

- () 1. _____, is this your shirt?
A. Sorry B. Excuse me C. Hello D. Pardon
- () 2. Is this _____ coat?
A. you B. me C. it D. your
- () 3. — Excuse me!
— _____
A. Yes? B. Yes. C. Excuse me! D. Pardon?
- () 4. _____ your skirt?
A. this is B. is this C. This is D. Is this
- () 5. Thank _____ very much.
A. you B. your C. it D. me
- () 6. — Is this your pen?
— Yes, _____.
A. it is B. this is C. it's D. Its
- () 7. — Is this your book?
— _____?

— Is this your book?

A. Yes

B. Thank you

C. Excuse me

D. Pardon

() 8. Excuse _____. Is this your handbag?

A. I

B. me

C. you

D. your

III 按要求完成句子。

1. This is my shirt. (变为一般疑问句)

2. I beg your pardon. (同义句)

3. Is this your house? (作出肯定回答)

4. much, you, very, thank (.) (连词成句)

5. watch, your, this, is (?) (连词成句)

IV 补全对话, 每空一词。

A: Excuse _____!

B: _____?

A: _____ this your skirt?

B: _____?

A: Is this your skirt?

B: Yes, _____ is. _____ you very much.

V 翻译句子。

1. 这是您的连衣裙吗? 是的, 是我的。

2. 非常感谢。

3. 对不起, 请再说一遍。

4. 对不起。什么事?

Lesson 3 | Sorry, sir.

Lesson 4 | Is this your...?

I 根据句意及提示完成下列各句。

1. Mr. Smith is my English t_____.
2. My telephone n_____ is 3191123.
3. My d_____ is eight years old.
4. It's raining. Take your u_____.
5. I go to s_____ by bus.
6. Like father, like s_____.
7. H_____ is your coat.
8. My coat is in the _____ (衣帽存放处).
9. I like your _____ (套装).
10. This is the _____ (票) for the film.

II 单项选择。

- () 1. My bag and my pen _____.
A. here B. sorry C. please D. pardon
- () 2. — This is not my coat.
— _____, sir.
A. Excuse me B. Sorry C. Pardon D. Thank you
- () 3. Here is _____ ticket.
A. I B. me C. my D. you
- () 4. — Is this your suit?
— _____.
— Sorry, sir.
A. No, it is B. No, it isn't C. Yes, it isn't D. Yes, it is
- () 5. Here _____ your watch and shirt.
A. am B. is C. are D. do

III 按要求完成句子。

1. This is my coat. (变为否定句)

2. isn't, your, it, book (.) (连词成句)

3. This is my suit. (变为一般疑问句)

4. ticket, is, your, here (.) (连词成句)

5. Is this your umbrella? (作出否定回答)

IV 补全对话，每空一词。

A: My hat and my bag _____. _____ is my ticket.

B: Thank you, sir. _____ Two. Here is your hat _____ your bag.

A: This is not my bag.

B: _____, sir. _____ this your bag?

A: No, it _____.

B: Is this _____?

A: Yes, it is. _____ you very much.

V 翻译句子。

1. 请把我的外套和伞给我。

2. 这是您的伞和外套。

3. 这不是我的伞。

4. 对不起，先生。

5. 是5号。

Lesson 5 : Nice to meet you.

Lesson 6 : What make is it?

I 根据句意及提示完成下列各句。

1. M_____ White is my father.
2. Sophie is F_____.
3. Hans is G_____.
4. Naoko is J_____.
5. Chang-woo is K_____.
6. Lu Ming is C_____. Xiaohui is Chinese, t_____.
7. M_____ Green is our n_____ teacher.
8. A Mini is an E_____ car.
9. A Ford is an A_____ car.
10. A Fiat is an I_____ car.
11. A Volvo is a S_____ car.

II 单项选择。

- () 1. This is an _____.
A. umbrella B. book C. handbag D. dress
- () 2. Is it a Swedish car _____ a French car?
A. but B. so C. and D. or
- () 3. _____ is Miss Sophie Dupont. She is a new student. She is French.
A. He B. She C. This D. It
- () 4. He _____ new here.
A. be B. am C. is D. are

III 写出下面的缩略形式。

1. he is _____
2. she is _____
3. it is _____
4. here is _____
5. is not _____

IV 选词填空, 每空一词。

he she it a an

1. _____ is my fourteen-year-old daughter.
2. It is not _____ American car.
3. Jack is a student. _____ is English.
4. Peter is _____ new teacher.
5. _____ is my umbrella.

V 按要求完成句子。

1. Is Mercedes an English car or a German car? (作出回答)

2. It's a Daewoo. (对划线部分提问)

3. He is American. (对划线部分提问)

4. Is she a teacher? Is she a student? (变为选择疑问句)

VI 补全对话, 每空一词。

A: Good _____.

B: Good morning, Miss Black.

A: _____ is Lucy. _____ is a new student. _____ is American.

B: _____ to meet you.

C: Nice to meet you, _____.

VII 翻译句子。

1. 早上好, 怀特先生。 _____
2. 这是史密斯小姐。 _____
3. 很高兴见到你。 _____
4. 他也是中国人。 _____
5. 它是什么牌子的? _____

Lesson 7 : Are you a teacher?

Lesson 8 : What's your job?

I 选词填空，每词只能使用一次，每空一词。

mechanic	air hostess	milkman	taxi driver
engineer	postman	hairdresser	policewoman
housewife	policeman	nurse	keyboard operator

- The girl is a _____ in a hospital.
- My father is a _____ and my mother is a _____. They catch thieves.
- A _____ often drives taxi.
- The _____ in the plane is very beautiful.
- Mrs. Taylor works at home. She is a _____.
- I like milk very much so the _____ comes at six every morning.
- A _____ posts letters every day.
- My sister is a _____. She plays computer every day.
- A _____ is person who repairs machine (修理机器).
- My son is an _____ and my daughter is a _____.

II 单项选择。

- () 1. — What's _____ job?

— She is an air hostess.

A. she B. her C. he D. his
- () 2. — What nationality _____ you?

— I _____ French.

A. is, are B. is, am C. are, is D. are, am
- () 3. — What's his _____?

— He is a policeman.

A. nationality B. make C. job D. name

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

- _____ am a housewife. This is _____ house. (I)
- Is _____ Korean? What's _____ job? (he)

3. _____ you a taxi driver? Yes, I _____. (be)
4. What's _____ job? Are _____ a policewoman? (you)
5. This is my sister. _____ is very nice. _____ name is Ann. (she)
6. _____ is my dog. _____ name is Bob. (it)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. I am a keyboard operator. (对划线部分提问)

2. I am Italian. (对划线部分提问)

3. My name is Robert. (对划线部分提问)

4. keyboard, too, is, operator, he, a (,) (?) (连词成句)

V 补全对话，每空一词。

A: I am _____ new student. My _____ Robert.

B: Nice to _____ you. My name is Sophie.

A: _____ you French?

B: Yes, I _____. Are you French, _____?

A: _____, I am not.

B: What _____ are you?

A: I'm Italian. Are you a keyboard operator?

B: Yes, I am. What's your _____?

A: I am an engineer.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 你是哪国人?

2. 你是做什么工作的?

3. 你也是法国人吗?

4. 我是工程师。

Lesson 9 How are you today?

Lesson 10 Look at ...

I 用表示相反或相对应的词填空。

1. Lily is not _____. She is cold.
2. The _____ is not an engineer. The man is an engineer.
3. The hairdresser isn't lazy. She is _____.
4. My shirt isn't dirty. It's _____.
5. John isn't _____. He is thin.
6. The student isn't _____. She is young.
7. I am not short. I am _____.
8. This is not your umbrella. _____ is your umbrella.

III 单项选择。

- () 1. — How is he?

— _____.

A. He is German

B. He is a postman

C. He is Steven

D. He is fine

- () 2. The shirt is dirty. It ____.

A. isn't clean

B. is clean

C. aren't clean

D. are clean

- () 3. _____ a busy policewoman.

A. He's

B. His

C. She's

D. Her

- () 4. — _____ is Tony?

— He is _____.

A. What, very well

B. How, very well

C. What, good

D. How, good

- () 5. Look _____ the car. It's very dirty.

A. in

B. to

C. at

D. on

- () 6. Nice _____ you.

A. to see

B. see

C. see to

D. meet

- () 7. Mary is thin, but her sister is _____.

A. young

B. old

C. thin

D. fat

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. Mr. Carter is old taxi driver. (a)
2. How is Emma? She is very . (good)
3. I'm fine, . (thank)
4. Nice you. (see)
5. Emma cold. (be)

IV 从右栏中找出与左栏相应的答句，并将序号写在前面的括号内。

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| () 1. Is this your pen? | A. She is Chinese. |
| () 2. What's his job? | B. I'm fine, thank you. |
| () 3. What make is it? | C. No, it isn't. |
| () 4. How are you? | D. Nice to meet you, too. |
| () 5. What nationality is she? | E. No, I'm not. |
| () 6. Nice to meet you. | F. It's a Fiat. |
| () 7. Are you a teacher? | G. He is a mechanic. |

V 按要求完成句子。

1. I'm fine, thanks. (同义句)

2. Nice to see you. (给出回答)

3. The air hostess is very fine. (对划线部分提问)

4. milkman, old, that, is, very. (连词成句)

5. That mechanic is dirty. (变为否定句)

6. The milkman is dirty. (用 clean 改写为选择疑问句)

7. She is not very well today. (变为肯定句)

VI 补全对话，每空一词。

Steven: Hello, Helen.

Helen: _____, Steven.

Steven: How are you today?

Helen: I'm _____, thank you. _____?

Steven: I'm _____, thanks.

Helen: _____ is Emma?

Steven: She's fine. How is Tony?

Helen: _____ fine, _____.

Steven: _____, Helen. Nice to see you.

Helen: Nice to _____ you, _____. Goodbye.

VII 翻译句子。

1. 你今天好吗?

2. 很好, 谢谢你。你好吗?

3. 见到你真高兴。

4. 看看那个男人。

5. 那个机械师很脏。

6. 那个空中小姐个子不高。

Lesson 11

Lesson 12

Is this your shirt?

Whose is this...?

This is my/your/ his/her...

Whose is that...?

That is my/your/ his/her...

Ⅰ 根据句意及提示完成下列各句。

1. The sea is b_____ and the snow is w_____.
2. Look at the picture. This is my f_____. This is m_____. This is my b_____ and this is my s_____.
3. My daughter's _____ (衬衫) is very nice.
4. _____ (可能), it is the teacher's book.
5. Here is your book. _____ (接着)!
6. This is my son's _____ (领带).

Ⅱ 单项选择。

- () 1. — _____ is this shirt?
— It's _____.
A. Whose, Tim's B. Whose, Tim C. Who's, Tim's D. Who's, Tim
- () 2. — Whose is that tie?
— It's _____.
A. my B. your C. her D. Dave's
- () 3. Here _____.
A. are you B. you are C. your are D. are your
- () 4. Is that coat _____?
A. your father B. your fathers C. your fathers' D. your father's
- () 5. — _____
— It is my mother's dress.
A. Is this your mother's dress? B. Is this your mother's?
C. Whose is this dress? D. Whose dress is that?

() 6. Whose shirt is this?

— _____ it's Jim's.

A. Sure

B. Perhaps

C. Yes

D. Certain

III 用 my, your, his, her, its 填空。

1. — Is this Sophie's coat?

— Yes, it is. It's _____ coat.

2. — Is this your pen?

— Yes, it is. It's _____ pen.

3. — Is that Tony's car?

— Yes, it is. It's _____ car.

4. — Is that my tie?

— Yes, it is. It's _____ tie.

5. — Is this the dog's house?

— Yes, it is. It's _____ house.

IV 从括号中选出恰当的词完成句子。

1. That's _____ brother's shirt. (she/her)

2. What's _____ job? (he/his)

3. Thank _____ very much. (you/your)

4. This is my cat. _____ is nice. (it/it's)

5. This is _____ book. (I/my)

V 按要求完成句子。

1. This blouse is my mother's. (对划线部分提问)

_____ this blouse?

2. That is his house. (对划线部分提问)

_____ house _____ that?

3. This shirt is Steven's. (变为一般疑问句, 并作出肯定回答)

_____ this shirt _____? _____, it _____.

4. That is my father's tie. (变为否定句)

That _____ my father's tie.

5. Is this your mother's handbag? (变为肯定句)

_____ my mother's handbag.

VI 仔细观察，找出各种水果所代表的数字。

 - twelve = nine

 -  = nine

 +  -  = nineteen

 +  -  = 

 = _____

 = _____

 = _____

 = _____

VII 补全对话，每空一词。

Teacher: _____ shirt is that? Is this your shirt, Dave?

Dave: No, sir. It's _____ my shirt. This is my shirt. _____ shirt's blue.

Teacher: _____ this shirt Tim's?

Dave: _____ it is, sir. Tim's shirt's white.

Teacher: Tim!

Tim: _____, sir?

Teacher: Is this _____ shirt?

Tim: Yes, sir.

Teacher: _____ you are. _____!

Tim: _____ you, sir.

VIII 翻译句子。

1. 那是谁的衬衫?

2. 这是你的衬衫吗?

3. Tim 的衬衫是白色的。

4. 给你。接着!

5. 也许是，先生。

Lesson 13 | A new dress

Lesson 14 | What colour is your...?

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. It's hot. Take off your h_____.
2. She is a l_____ girl.
3. They are classmates. They are in the s_____ class.
4. Anna's dress is very s_____.
5. Love me, love my d_____. (爱屋及鸟)
6. Emma's _____ (地毯) is new.
7. Put your coat in your c_____ (箱子).
8. _____ (上楼), please.

II 调色板。用表示颜色的词填空。

1. blue + yellow = _____ (绿色)
2. black + white = _____ (灰色)
3. red + yellow = _____ (橙色)
4. green + red = _____ (黄色)
5. red + _____ (绿色) + blue = white

III 单项选择。

- () 1. — What colour is your carpet?
— It's _____.
A. new B. lovely C. red D. smart
- () 2. — _____ is your carpet?
— It's brown.
A. What B. What colour C. What make D. What nationality
- () 3. My dog is brown _____ white.
A. and B. but C. or D. so
- () 4. Here _____!
A. it is B. is it C. are it D. it are
- () 5. My skirt is red. And my hat is _____ colour.
A. same B. a same C. an same D. the same

() 6. — Your hat is new.

— Her hat is new, _____.

A. to B. too C. well D. also

() 7. It's a _____ dress.

A. love B. loving C. lovely D. lovely

() 8. Come _____ see it.

A. and B. but C. or D. /

IV 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. What colour is _____ dog? (Helen)

2. _____ blouse is yellow. (she)

3. Come _____ and look at my new dress. (upstair)

4. The cat is _____. (love)

V 按要求完成句子。

1. Anna's new dress is green. (对划线部分提问)

_____ Anna's new dress?

2. My father's hat is grey and black. (变为一般疑问句)

_____ your _____ hat grey and black?

3. His suit is brown. (变为否定句)

His suit _____ brown.

4. is, nice, a, that, dress (.) (连词成句)

5. Her dress is new. (对划线部分提问)

_____ dress _____ new?

6. Anna's dress is lovely. (对划线部分提问)

_____ Anna's dress?

VI 从右栏中找出与左栏相应的答句，并将序号写在前面的括号内。

() 1. What colour is Anna's new dress? A. It's very smart.

() 2. Whose shirt is that? B. It's a Ford.

() 3. How is this new dress? C. Her name is Emma.

() 4. What's your father's job? D. No, it isn't.

() 5. What make is Stella's car? E. He is Italian.

- () 6. What's her name?
 () 7. Is this Helen's suit?
 () 8. What nationality is he?

- F. It's green.
 G. He is an engineer.
 H. It's Tim's.

VII 补全对话，每空一词。

Louise: What _____ is your new dress?

Anna: _____ green. Come _____ and _____ it.

Louise: Thank you.

Anna: _____! _____ it is.

Louise: That's a nice dress. It's very _____.

Anna: My hat's new, _____.

Louise: What colour is it?

Anna: It's _____ colour. It's green, too.

Louise: That _____ a lovely hat.

VIII 翻译句子。

1. 你的新连衣裙是什么颜色的?

2. 到楼上来看看吧。

3. 一样的颜色。

4. 真是一顶可爱的帽子。

5. Emma 的新地毯是红色的。

Lesson 15 Your passports, please.

Lesson 16 Are you...?

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. They are t_____. They come to Guilin for playing.
2. My eyes are b_____. My mouth is r_____.
3. The little g_____ is my daughter. She is four years old.
4. My brother is a _____ (海关官员)
5. Here are their _____. (护照)

III 单项选择。

- () 1. — Your passports, please.
— _____.
A. Here they are B. Here are they C. Here it is D. Here is it
- () 2. What colour _____ your suits?
A. be B. am C. is D. are
- () 3. What colour are your _____?
A. blouse B. dress C. ties D. coat
- () 4. — Are you tourists?
— _____.
A. Yes, I am B. Yes, we am C. Yes, I are D. Yes, we are
- () 5. — Are these your red books?
— _____.
A. Yes, it is B. Yes, it is C. Yes, they are D. Yes, they're
- () 6. — What nationality is she?
— She is _____ Russian.
A. a B. an C. the D. /
- () 7. — Are these your books?
— Yes, _____ are.
A. these B. this C. those D. they
- () 8. They are _____ officers.
A. custom B. customs C. custom's D. customs'

III 按要求写出下列词的相应形式。

- | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. this (复数) _____ | 2. it (复数) _____ | 3. daughter (所有格) _____ |
| 4. I (宾格) _____ | 5. is, am (复数) _____ | 6. my (复数) _____ |
| 7. we (单数) _____ | 8. dress (复数) _____ | 9. she is (缩略式) _____ |

IV 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. Mr. Black is _____ teacher. He is _____ English teacher. (a)
2. Are _____ your cases? (this)
3. _____ are Danish. (I)
4. _____ passports are green. (they)
5. Are these your _____? (watch)
6. What colour _____ your dresses? (be)

V 按要求完成句子。

1. Is this your case? (变成复数句子)
_____ your _____?
2. Their coats are green. (对划线部分提问)
_____ are their coats?
3. too, your, are, Danish, friends (,) (?) (连词成句)

4. These are our white shirts. (变为一般疑问句)
_____ these _____ white shirts?
5. These tourists are Dutch. (对划线部分提问)
_____ are these tourists?
6. It is a new dress. (变成复数句子)
_____.
7. I'm a teacher. (变成复数句子)
_____.

VI 补全对话，每空一词。

Customs officer: Are you Swedish?

Girls: _____, we are not. We _____ Danish.

Customs officer: _____ your friends Danish, too?

Girls: No, they aren't. _____ are Norwegian.

Customs officer: Your passports, _____.

Girls: _____ they are.

Customs officer: Are these your cases?

Girls: No, they aren't. _____ cases are brown. Here they _____.

Customs officer: Are you tourists?

Girls: _____, we are.

Customs officer: Are your friends _____ too?

Girls: Yes, they are.

Customs officer: That's _____.

Girls: Thank you very much.

VII 翻译句子。

1. 你们是瑞典人吗?

2. 请出示你们的护照。

3. 这些是你们的箱子吗?

4. 你们的连衣裙是什么颜色的?

5. 我们的箱子是棕色的。在这儿呢。

Lesson 17 : How do you do?

Lesson 18 : What are their jobs?

I 选词填空，每词只能使用一次，每空一词。

employee, reps, assistant, hard-working, man

1. Those students are _____.
2. Sally and Tim are sales _____.
3. The young _____ is Bill.
4. My father is an _____ of Bank of China.
5. My mother is an office _____.

II 单项选择。

() 1. — What are their jobs?

— They are _____.

A. policeman B. policemen C. policemans D. policemens

() 2. _____ women are very hard-working.

A. This B. That C. It D. Those

() 3. — _____ is this young man?

— He is Peter.

A. Who B. Whose C. What D. How

III 写出下列各词的复数形式。

- | | | |
|---------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1. this _____ | 2. postman _____ | 3. housewife _____ |
| 4. that _____ | 5. woman _____ | 6. milkman _____ |

IV 完成以下句子，用适当的人称代词填空。

1. These men are sales reps. _____ are very lazy.
2. Look at the housewife. _____ is very lazy.
3. Your hat is blue. _____ are very nice in the blue hat.
4. Sam is an office assistant. _____ is very hard-working.
5. Our names are Kate and Bill. _____ are friends.

V 按要求完成句子。

1. They are sales reps. (对划线部分提问)

_____?

2. The young man is Tom. (对划线部分提问)

_____ the young man?

3. That is a housewife. (变为复数句子)

4. They are hard-working. (对划线部分提问)

_____ they _____?

VI 补全对话，每空一词。

Mr. Black: Come and _____ our employees, Mr. White.

Mr. White: Thank you, Mr. Black.

Mr. Black: _____ is Lucy Grey, and this is Liz Taylor.

Mr. White: _____ do you do? Those _____ are very hard-working. What are _____ jobs?

Mr. Black: They're keyboard _____. This is Mike Baker, and this is Sam Short.

Mr. White: How do you do? They _____ very busy! What are their jobs?

Mr. Black: They're _____ reps. They're very lazy.

Mr. White: _____ is this young man?

Mr. Black: This is David. _____ our office assistant.

VII 翻译句子。

1. 来见见我们的雇员。

2. 那些姑娘都很勤快。

3. 这个年轻人是谁?

4. 他们是做什么工作的?

5. 他是我们办公室的助理。

Lesson 19 : Tired and thirsty

Lesson 20 : Look at them!

I 用表示相反或相对应的词填空。

1. The shoes aren't big. They are _____.
2. The door isn't open. It's _____.
3. The books aren't light. They are _____.
4. The dress isn't long. It's _____.
5. This is not my grandmother. This is my _____.

II 单项选择。

- () 1. — _____
— We are tired and thirsty.
A. What's an matter B. What's the matter
C. What's matter D. What's a matter
- () 2. Are the cases light or _____?
A. big B. shut C. dirty D. heavy
- () 3. They are _____.
A. ice cream B. ices cream C. ice creams D. ices creams
- () 4. _____ a milkman.
A. Here B. Their C. There's D. There are

III 选词填空，每词只能使用一次，每空一词。

sit thirsty matter children right

1. What's the _____?
2. Are you tired? _____ down, please.
3. The girls are tired and _____.
4. I'm all _____ now.
5. There are three _____ in my family.

IV 用 am, is 或 are 填空。

1. The girl _____ pretty.
2. Are the children all right now? Yes, they _____.
3. What's the matter, Sue? I _____ thirsty.

V 按要求完成句子。

1. The girl is tired. (对划线部分提问)
_____ tired?
2. Their shoes are big. (对划线部分提问)
_____ their shoes?
3. ice, is, man, there, cream, an (.) (连词成句)

VI 补全对话，每空一词。

Grandfather: What's the _____, children?

Boys: We are tired _____ thirsty, Grandpa.

Grandfather: _____ down here. Are you all _____ now?

Boys: _____, we aren't.

Grandfather: _____! There's an ice cream woman. Three ice _____, please.

Here you _____, children.

Boys: _____, Grandpa. These ice creams are _____.

Grandfather: Are you all right _____?

Boys: _____, we are, thank you!

VII 翻译句子。

1. 妈妈，我们又累又渴。

2. 坐在这儿吧。

3. 你们现在好些了吗?

4. 瞧！有个卖冰激凌的。

Lesson 21 Which book?

Lesson 22 Give me/him/her/us/them a... Which one?

I 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. The _____ (刀子) isn't _____ (钝的). It is _____.
2. The _____ (玻璃杯) isn't _____ (空的). It's _____.
3. The _____ (勺子) isn't _____ (脏的). It's _____.
4. The _____ (盒子) isn't l _____ (大的). It's l _____.
5. The _____ (茶杯) isn't _____ (旧的). It's _____.
6. The _____ (罐头) isn't b _____ (大的). It's _____.

II 单项选择。

- () 1. — _____ knife?
— The sharp one.
A. Which B. What C. Who D. How
- () 2. Give _____ a box.
A. I B. he C. she D. him
- () 3. Give _____ some spoons please.
A. they B. their C. them D. they're
- () 4. — This one?
— _____, please.
A. All right B. Yes C. No D. Thank you

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. The blunt _____ are Bill's. (knife)
2. _____ coat is white. Give _____ the coat please. (I)
3. _____ bottles are clean. Give _____ the bottles please. (she)
4. The two _____ are empty. (glass)
5. They are _____ forks. Give _____ the forks please. (we)
6. This is _____ tin. Give _____ the tin please. (he)
7. Those _____ are large. (box)
8. _____ names are Tom and Sam. Give _____ the spoons please. (they)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. The sharp knife is Tim's. (对划线部分提问)
_____ knife _____ Tim's?
2. The glass is empty. (用 full 变为选择疑问句)
_____ the glass _____?
3. The large fork is Jane's. (对划线部分提问)
_____ fork _____ Jane's?
4. them, a, give, please, box, little (, .) (连词成句)

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Father: Give me a knife _____, Sam.

Son: _____ one? This one?

Father: Is it sharp?

Son: No, it isn't. It's _____

Father: No, not _____ one. The _____ one.

Son: This _____?

Father: _____, please.

Son: _____ you are.

Father: Thank _____.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 请给我一本书。

2. 哪个叉子呢？这个大的吗？

3. 是的，请给我。

4. 请给他们一个空杯子。

Lesson 23 : Which glasses?

Lesson 24 : Give me/him/her/us/them some... Which ones?

I 选词填空，每词只能使用一次，每空一词。

television floor stereo newspapers table cigarettes bed cupboard

1. The carpet is on the _____.
2. _____ are bad for us.
3. The plates are in the _____.
4. I watch _____ every day.
5. We often listen to the _____.
6. I read magazines and _____ every evening.
7. I sleep on my little _____.
8. This is my mother's dressing _____.

II 单项选择。

- () 1. Which glasses? The empty _____?
A. one B. ones C. these D. them
- () 2. The _____ are Tim's.
A. long desk B. desk long C. long desks D. desks long
- () 3. The _____ are my mother's.
A. on the dressing table box B. box on the dressing table
C. on the dressing table boxes D. boxes on the dressing table
- () 4. — Give me some newspapers.
— _____ newspapers?
A. What B. How C. Which D. Who
- () 5. — Which boxes?
— The ones _____ the floor.
A. in B. and C. on D. or

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. Give _____ this plate. (she)
2. Give _____ these magazines. (they)
3. Give _____ my glass. (I)
4. Those are _____ tables. (we)
5. Give _____ the cigarettes. (he)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. The bottles on the table are John's. (对划线部分提问)
_____ John's?
2. The new magazine is Mary's. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Mary's?
3. your, ties, chair, the, the, on, father's, are (?) (连词成句)

4. the, boxes, floor, the, on, full, are (.) (连词成句)

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Mother: Give me _____ magazines please, Sally.

Daughter: _____ magazines? These _____?

Mother: No, not _____. The ones on the dressing table.

Daughter: _____?

Mother: _____, please.

Daughter: Here _____ are.

Mother: _____.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 请拿给我几只玻璃杯。

2. 请把梳妆台上的几个瓶子给他们。

3. 哪些是你的香烟?

4. 哪些? 架子上的那些吗?

Lesson 25 : Mrs. Smith's kitchen

Lesson 26 : Where is it?

I 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. There is a _____ in the room. (电冰箱)
2. Mrs. Smith's _____ is small. (厨房)
3. There is an _____ (电灶) in the room.
4. The cup is on the _____ (左侧), and the glass is on the _____ (右侧).
5. The table is in the _____ (中间) of the room.

II 单项选择。

- () 1. _____ is it? It is on the right.
A. Where B. What C. Which D. Who
- () 2. _____ is a glass in the cupboard.
A. This B. That C. It D. There
- () 3. There is _____ spoon in the cup. _____ spoon is small.
A. a, A B. the, The C. a, The D. the, A
- () 4. _____ kitchen is small.
A. Mrs. Smith B. Mr. Smiths C. Mrs. Smith's D. Mrs. Smiths'

III 完成以下句子, 用 a, an 或 the 填空。

1. There is _____ table in _____ middle of _____ room.
2. Give me _____ book.
Which book? _____ new book?
3. There is _____ glass in the cupboard. _____ glass is empty.
4. There is _____ electric cooker in _____ kitchen. _____ cooker is on _____ right.
5. _____ fork on _____ tin is Jim's.

IV 用适当的介词填空。

1. There is a spoon _____ the cup.
2. The box is _____ the floor.

3. The carpet is _____ the middle _____ the room.
4. The fork is _____ the left, and the knife is _____ the right.
5. There is a pen _____ the pencil-box.

V 按要求完成句子。

1. The pencil is on the desk. (对划线部分提问)
_____ the pencil?
2. There is a plate in the cupboard. (用 on the shelf 变为选择疑问句)
_____ a plate in the cupboard _____ on the shelf?
3. There is a knife on the plate. (变为一般疑问句并作肯定回答)
_____ a knife on the table? _____, _____.
4. There is a spoon in the cup. (变为否定句)
_____ a spoon in the cup.

VI 补全对话，每空一词。

Mrs. Blake: My new kitchen is very big.

Mrs. Smith: My _____ is small. But it is very nice.

Mrs. Blake: _____ an electric cooker in your kitchen?

Mrs. Smith: Yes, there is. It is _____ the left. Is your cooker on the _____, too?

Mrs. Blake: No, it is on the _____. There is a refrigerator _____ the right.
_____ refrigerator is red.

Mrs. Smith: There isn't a _____ in my kitchen. But my kitchen _____ very clean.

VII 翻译句子。

1. 厨房里有电灶。电灶是蓝色的。

2. 房间的中央有张桌子。

3. 史密斯夫人的厨房很小。

4. 它在哪里?

Lesson 27 : Mrs. Smith's living room

Lesson 28 : Where are they?

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. My mum is in the _____. (客厅)
2. My _____ are blue. (裤子)
3. There are some _____ on the wall. (图画)
4. The _____ in my room are clean. (窗户)
5. The _____ of my room is white. (墙)
6. There are some _____ (扶手椅) in the room. They are _____ (附近) the _____ (门).

II 单项选择。

- () 1. There is a door _____ the wall and there are some pictures _____ the wall.
A. on, on B. in, in C. on, in D. in, on
- () 2. _____ are some bottles on the cupboard.
A. There B. They C. It D. These
- () 3. There _____ a knife and two forks on the plate.
A. am B. is C. are D. be
- () 4. There are _____ glasses on the television. There aren't _____ cups on the television.
A. some, some B. any, any C. some, any D. any, some
- () 5. — Are there any cigarettes on the dressing table?
— Yes, _____.
A. they are B. these are C. those are D. there are

III 用正确的疑问词填空。

1. _____ is he? He's Chinese.
2. _____ is Tom's car? It's a Ford.
3. _____ is his job? He is an engineer.
4. _____ are you today? I am fine.
5. _____ is this shirt? It's his shirt.

6. _____ is your dress? It's green.
7. _____ is this young man? This is Jim.
8. _____ is the matter? I am tired and thirsty.
9. _____ bottles are Tom's? The empty ones are on the table.
10. _____ are the armchairs? They are in the middle of the room.

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. There are some bottles on the cupboard. (变为否定句)
_____ bottles on the cupboard.
2. There are some shoes near the box. (用 in the box 改为选择疑问句)
_____ shoes near the box _____ in the box?
3. The trousers are on the bed. (对划线部分提问)
_____ the trousers?

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Mrs. Smith: My new living room is large.

Mrs. Blake: My new _____ is large, too.

Mrs. Smith: _____ any armchairs in your living room?

Mrs. Blake: Yes, there are. _____ are near the table. Are there _____ armchairs in your living room, _____?

Mrs. Smith: Yes, there _____. They are _____ the table, too.

Mrs. Blake: Are there _____ pictures in your living room?

Mrs. Smith: _____, there are.

Mrs. Blake: There aren't _____ pictures in my living room.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 史密斯夫人的客厅很大。

2. 桌子上放着几份报纸。

3. 这些画挂在墙上。

4. 这些扶手椅靠近桌子。

Lesson 29 : Come in, Amy.

Lesson 30 : What must I do?

I 选词填空，每词只能使用一次，每空一词。

air clothes bedroom put wardrobe must

1. Put the dress in the _____.
2. This is my daughter's _____.
3. What _____ I do, Mum?
4. _____ the magazines on the stereo.
5. Open the window and _____ the room.
6. These _____ are my son's.

II 单项选择。

- () 1. _____ must I do?
A. Where B. What C. Which D. Who
- () 2. It's noisy. _____ the television.
A. Put on B. Take off C. Turn on D. Turn off
- () 3. Take _____ your hat please.
A. on B. in C. of D. off
- () 4. The door is open. You must _____ it.
A. shut B. shuts C. open D. opens

III 根据句意，写出相应的祈使句。

1. The shelves are dusty. _____
2. The cooker isn't off. _____
3. The window isn't open. _____
4. The plates aren't in the cupboard. _____
5. The pencil is blunt. _____
6. There is some old tea in the cup. _____
7. The bed is untidy. _____

8. The floor in the kitchen is dirty. _____
9. The armchairs aren't clean. _____

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. Shut the door. (变为否定句)
_____ the door.
2. Put on the coat. (变为同义句)
_____ the coat _____.
3. You must sweep the floor. (对划线部分提问)
_____ do?

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Jean: Hello, Mrs. Smith.

Mrs. Smith: _____, Jean. Please _____ in. And _____ the door, _____.

Jean: _____ is this bedroom?

Mrs. Smith: It's my son's. It's very _____.

Jean: What _____ I do?

Mrs. Smith: _____ the window and _____ the room. _____ off the light.

Jean: Yes.

Mrs. Smith: _____ his clothes in the wardrobe. Then _____ the bed, _____ the table and _____ the floor.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 请进。

2. 这卧室太不整洁了。

3. 我应该做些什么呢?

4. 打开窗户，给房间通通风。

5. 把这些衣服放进衣橱里去。

Lesson 31 : Where's Sally?

Lesson 32 : What's he/she/it doing?

I 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. Mum is _____ now. (打一封信)
2. Look! A dog is _____ a cat. (追赶)
3. I _____ every morning. (做饭)
4. Sally is _____. (喝牛奶)
5. We _____ every day. (刷牙)
6. Cats can _____. (爬树)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. — _____ is Sally?
— She's in the garden.
A. What B. Where C. Who D. How
- () 2. Look, the dog is running _____ a cat in the garden.
A. across B. under C. in D. after
- () 3. She _____ a letter on a computer now.
A. type B. is type C. is typeing D. is typing
- () 4. — What _____ she _____?
— She is cooking a meal.
A. is, doing B. is, do C. does, doing D. does, do

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. Nicola is cleaning her _____. (tooth)
2. The dog is _____ after the cat now. (run)
3. Please _____ the basket. (empty)
4. You must _____ some milk. (drink)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. She is sitting under the tree. (对划线部分提问)
_____ she sitting?

2. He is climbing the tree. (变为一般疑问句)

_____ he _____ the tree?

3. Jean is taking off her coat. (对划线部分提问)

_____ taking off her coat?

4. The girl is turning on the tap. (变为否定句)

The girl _____ turning on the tap.

5. Pardon? (写出完整的句子)

_____?

6. Tim is sharpening a pencil. (对划线部分提问)

_____ Tim _____?

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Amy: _____ is our daughter, Tony?

Tony: She's _____ the garden.

Amy: What is she _____?

Tony: She is sitting _____ the tree.

Amy: Is the cat in the garden, _____?

Tony: Yes, _____ is. It is _____ the tree.

Amy: I beg your _____? _____ climbing the tree?

Tony: The cat _____.

Amy: What _____ the dog?

Tony: _____ is in the garden, too. It is _____ a bone.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 萨利在哪里?

2. 她在干什么?

3. 小狗正在草地上跑，在追赶小猫。

4. 谁正在爬树? 蒂姆在爬树。

Lesson 33 : A fine day

Lesson 34 : What are they doing?

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. The boy is with his f_____.
2. The c_____ are white and the s_____ is blue.
3. The bridge is over the r_____.
4. There are some small b_____ and big s_____ on the river.
5. Look! An _____ is flying in the sky.
6. Sally and Tony are _____, (做作业)
7. Cats are _____ the shelf? (跳下来)
8. Some women are _____. (洗餐具)
9. The children are _____ their mother. (等待)
10. Some men are _____. (刮脸)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. Listen! The children _____ now.
A. cry B. crying C. is crying D. are crying
- () 2. Mr. Jones and his wife _____ looking at them.
A. am B. is C. are D. be
- () 3. _____ are they doing? They are crying.
A. What B. Where C. Who D. Whose
- () 4. Mrs. Jones _____ with his family.
A. am B. is C. are D. be
- () 5. _____ is a fine day today.
A. This B. That C. It D. What
- () 6. The man are _____.
A. shave B. shaves C. shaving D. shaveing

III 请选择适当的介词填空。

with at on over under for off in

1. Some boats are going _____ the bridge.
2. There are some ships _____ the river.
3. The sun is _____ the sky.
4. The dogs are jumping _____ the wall.
5. Mr. Jones is _____ his family.
6. They are walking _____ the bridge.
7. They are waiting _____ me.
8. The girl is looking _____ a picture.

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. The dog is eating a bone. (变为复数句子)
The _____ eating _____.
2. There are some boats on the river. (变为一般疑问句并做否定回答)
_____ boats on the river? _____, _____.
3. Sally and Tim are sleeping. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Sally and Tim _____?
4. There are some clouds in the sky. (变为否定句)
There _____ clouds in the sky.
5. The ship is going under the bridge. (对划线部分提问)
_____ the ship going?
6. The women are cooking. (对划线部分提问)
_____ cooking?

V 短文填空，每空一词。

It is a _____ day today. There are some _____ in the sky, but the sun is _____. Mr. Jones is with _____ family. They are _____ over the bridge. There are _____ boats on the river. Mr. Jones _____ his wife are _____ at them. Sally is looking at _____ boat. _____ boat is going under the _____. Tim is looking at _____ aeroplane. The _____ is _____ over the river.

Lesson 35 | Our village

Lesson 36 | Where...?

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. Please give me a _____ cup of tea.
2. My father's w _____ is my mother.
3. My house is on the left b _____ of the river.
4. This is a p _____ of my family. There are four people in it.
5. I'm thirsty. Give me a glass of w _____, please.
6. There is a v _____ between two h _____.
7. Some children are playing in the _____ (公园).
8. I live in a small _____ (村庄).
9. This is our school b _____ (大楼).
10. The teacher is _____ the classroom. (进入)
11. Some women are _____ the shop. (出来)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. This is a photo of _____ village.
A. we B. us C. our D. ours
- () 2. — _____ is the man going?
— He is going out of the shop.
A. What B. Where C. Who D. How
- () 3. Mr. and Mrs. Jones are walking _____ the banks of the river.
A. along B. on C. between D. under
- () 4. Look! Some women _____ out of the garden.
A. come B. is come C. are comeing D. are coming
- () 5. This is a photograph _____ the park.
A. in B. of C. off D. for
- () 6. The village is in a valley _____ two hills.
A. along B. between C. on D. in

III 请选择适当的介词填空。

across between off on along of in out into beside

1. The park is _____ a school.
2. A dog is going _____ the garden.
3. Mr. Blake is walking _____ the street.
4. The picture is _____ the wall _____ our classroom.
5. I sit _____ Tony and Peter.
6. A man and a woman are coming _____ of the shop.
7. A boy is jumping _____ the wall.
8. My father is reading a book _____ the living room.
9. Some cats are running _____ the wall.

IV 改错。划出句子中的错误，并将正确的答案写在题后面的横线上。

1. The child crying. _____
2. The boy is swiming in the water. _____
3. The woman is comeing out of the room. _____
4. What are the wives do? _____
5. Opening the door, please. _____

V 按要求完成句子。

1. They are reading in the living room. (对划线部分提问)
_____ they _____?
2. He is sitting beside his mother. (变为否定句)
He _____ beside his mother.
3. They are running along the wall. (对划线部分提问)
_____ they _____?
4. She is going into the shop. (变为一般疑问句)
_____ she _____ into the shop?
5. There is a village. The village is in a valley. (把两句合并成一句)
_____ a village _____ a _____.

VI 短文填空，每空一词。

Here is _____ photograph of our village. Our _____ is in a valley _____ two hills. My wife _____ I are walking _____ the _____ of the river. We are _____ the left. A boy is _____ the river. The school building is _____ a park. Some children are coming _____ of the _____. Some _____ them are _____ into the park.

VII 翻译句子。

1. 这是我们村庄的一张照片。

2. 我和妻子正沿河岸走着。

3. 一些孩子正从楼里出来。

4. 他正横渡小河。

5. 他们中有几个正在走进公园。

6. 小猫正从树上跳下来。

7. 她走在爸爸和妈妈中间。

Lesson 37 : Making a bookcase

Lesson 38 : What are you going to do?

What are you doing now?

■ 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. My father is a hard-working engineer. He is working _____ now.
2. George is going to p_____ the bookcase p_____.
3. What's your f_____ colour?
4. I am going to m_____ a cake for my mum.
5. There are many books on the b_____.
6. Please give George the _____. (锤子)
7. The men are _____ a bus. (等待)
8. The daughter is going to _____. (洗盘子)
9. The children are going to _____. (写作业)
10. Susan is going to _____ the stereo. (听)

■ 单项选择。

- () 1. George is _____.
A. working hard B. hard works C. work hard D. hard work
- () 2. — _____ are you going to paint it?
— I'm going to paint it pink.
A. What B. Which C. Where D. What colour
- () 3. She is going _____ the dishes.
A. washing B. wash C. is washing D. to wash
- () 4. _____ hammer? The big one?
A. Who B. Which C. What D. Where
- () 5. The bookcase is _____ George's daughter.
A. for B. to C. at D. of
- () 6. All the children are listening _____ their teacher now.
A. on B. over C. in D. to
- () 7. Pink is my _____ favourite colour.
A. daughter B. daughters C. daughter's D. daughter is

- () 8. Where _____ her _____?
A. are, shoes B. is, shoes C. are, shoe D. is trousers

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

- _____ me the hammer please. (give)
- George is going _____ the bookcase pink. (paint)
- Look! Dan _____ for a bus. (wait)
- What must I _____? (do)
- The pink skirt is my _____. (daughter)
- What _____ Tom and Bill going to do? (be)
- They are _____ to cook a meal. (go)
- My brother is going to _____. (shave)
- My mother _____ the dishes tomorrow. (wash)
- He is _____ to the music. (listen)

IV 按要求完成句子。

- We are going to listen to the stereo. (对划线部分提问)
_____ you going to _____?
- We are listening to the stereo. (对划线部分提问)
_____ you _____?
- I am going to wash the dishes. (变为一般疑问句, 并作否定回答)
_____ going to wash the dishes? _____, I'm _____.
- We are doing our homework. (变为否定句)
We _____ our homework.
- Dan is making a dressing table. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Dan making?

V 补全对话, 每空一词。

Dan: What are you _____, George? You are working _____.
George: _____ making a bookcase. _____ me that hammer please, Dan.
Dan: _____ hammer? This one?
George: No, _____ that one. The big _____.
Dan: _____ you are!
George: _____, Dan.

Dan: _____ are you going to do now, George?

George: I'm going to paint it.

Dan: _____ are you going to paint it?

George: I'm going to _____ it pink.

Dan: _____!

George: This bookcase is not for me. It's _____ my daughter, Susan. Pink's her _____ colour.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 你干得真辛苦，乔治。

2. 请把那把锤子拿给我。

3. 你现在打算干什么？

4. 你打算把它漆成什么颜色？

5. 我打算等公共汽车。

6. 我们打算听音响。

Lesson 39 : Don't drop it!

Lesson 40 : What are you going to do?

I'm going to...

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. What are you going to do w_____ that vase?
2. Be c_____.! Don't d_____ the vase.
3. George is standing in f_____ of the window.
4. Amy is going to s_____ some flowers to her grandmother.
5. There are many beautiful f_____ in the garden.
6. Don't t_____ food to the classroom.

II 单项选择。

- () 1. What is Penny going to do _____ that vase?
A. and B. with C. for D. in
- () 2. _____ do that!
A. Not B. Be not C. Don't D. Aren't
- () 3. This is my grandfather's letter. _____, please.
A. Send him it B. Send it him C. Send him to it D. Send it to him
- () 4. The bookcase is for _____.
A. he B. he's C. him D. his
- () 5. Jane is going _____ the photographs to her sister.
A. show B. showing C. to show D. shows
- () 6. The lights are on. Please _____.
A. turn off them B. turn them off C. turn of them D. turn them of
- () 7. _____! The bus is coming.
A. Carefully B. Be careful C. Be carefully D. Be care

III 按要求完成句子。

1. Turn off the television. (变为否定句)
_____ off the television.
2. We are going to turn on the stereo. (改变划线部分在句子中的位置)
We are going to _____.

3. I am going to give my sister these newspapers. (用代词替代划线部分)

I am going to _____.

4. Penny is going to put the vase on the table. (对划线部分提问)

_____ Penny going to _____ the vase?

5. I am going to put on my hat. (同义句)

I am going to _____.

6. Don't turn on the lights. (变为肯定句)

_____ the lights.

IV 补全对话，每空一词。

Sam: _____ are you going to do _____ that vase, Penny?

Penny: I'm _____ to put it on the table, Sam.

Sam: _____ do that. Give _____ to _____.

Penny: What are you going to do with _____?

Sam: I'm going to put it _____, in _____ of the window.

Penny: _____ careful! Don't _____ it! Don't put it _____, Sam. Put it here, on this shelf.

Sam: _____ we are! It's a lovely _____.

Penny: The flowers are _____, _____.

V 翻译句子。

1. 你打算如何处理那花瓶?

2. 我准备把它放在这儿，放在窗前。

3. 小心点！别摔了！

4. 别放在那儿，放在这儿。

5. 放好了。

6. 把它给我。

Lesson 41 : Penny's bag

Lesson 42 : Is there a ... in/on that ...?

Is there any... in/on that...?

I 完成下列句子，用 a, an, some 或 any 填空。

1. Is there _____ tea here? Yes, there is _____ tea in the cup.
2. Are there _____ birds here? Yes, there is _____ bird in the tree.
3. Is there _____ soap here? Yes, there is _____ bar of soap on the dressing table.
4. There isn't _____ piece of cheese on the plate. But there is _____ cheese in the refrigerator.
5. There is _____ meat in the bowl.

II 单项选择。

- () 1. There _____ some bars of chocolate on the table.
A. am B. is C. are D. has
- () 2. Is that tin of tobacco _____ me?
A. at B. of C. to D. for
- () 3. There _____ some milk in that bottle.
A. am B. is C. are D. be
- () 4. Is there _____ sugar in the box?
A. a B. an C. some D. any
- () 5. There are _____ on the plate.
A. some pieces of cheese B. some piece of cheeses
C. some pieces of cheeses D. some cheeses
- () 6. Is there any _____ in the kitchen?
A. spoons B. soap C. forks D. hammers
- () 7. — Is there _____ a pound of coffee?
— Yes, there is.
A. one B. a quarter C. quarter D. half

III 按要求完成句子。

1. There is some tea on the table. (对划线部分提问)
_____ on the table?
2. There is some chocolate in the box. (变为否定句)
There _____ chocolate in the box.
3. There is some bread on the plate. (变为一般疑问句)
_____ bread on the plate?
4. There is a tie on the chair. (对划线部分提问)
_____ a tie?
5. Is there any sugar in the kitchen? (变为肯定句)
_____ sugar in the kitchen.
6. the, is, coffee, on, there, cup, of, a, table (.) (连词成句)

IV 补全对话，每空一词。

Sam: Is that bag heavy, Penny?

Penny: Not very.

Sam: _____! Put it on this chair. _____ in it?

Penny: A _____ of cheese. A _____ of bread. A _____ of soap. A _____ of chocolate. A _____ of milk. A _____ of sugar. _____ a pound of coffee. A _____ of a pound of tea. And a _____ of tobacco.

Sam: Is that tin of tobacco _____ me?

Penny: Well, it's _____ not for me!

V 翻译句子。

1. 那个包重吗? 不太重。 _____
2. 那听烟丝是给我的吗? _____
3. 当然不会是给我的! _____
4. 架子上有一块肥皂。 _____
5. 厨房里有糖吗? _____
6. 盘子里面没有奶酪。 _____

Lesson 43 : Hurry up!

Lesson 44 : Are there any...?

Is there any...?

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. Where are the cups? I can't f_____ them.
2. Is there any tea in the t_____?
3. Tom is b_____ the door. I can't see him.
4. The children are doing their homework n_____.
5. _____, I can clean the floor. (当然)
6. That's a new _____. (水壶)
7. _____! The plane is going to take off. (快点)
8. Sam is going to _____. (沏茶)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. — Where is the hammer?
— _____! It's in front of you.
A. Here is it B. Here are you C. There is it D. There it is
- () 2. I can see some cars, _____ I can't see any buses.
A. but B. so C. and D. or
- () 3. There _____ any water in those glasses.
A. are B. aren't C. is D. isn't
- () 4. There are some _____ behind that vase.
A. chocolate B. newspapers C. hammer D. bread

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. There are some spoons in the cupboards, but there aren't any _____. (knife)
2. I can see some cups, but I can't see any _____. (dish)
3. Are there any _____ in front of that building? (bus)
4. Those _____ are working hard. (policeman)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. There is some water in those glasses. (对划线部分提问)

_____ in those glasses?

2. There are some teapots in the cupboard. (变为否定句)

There _____ teapots in the cupboard.

3. There is some milk in front of the door. (变为一般疑问句)

_____ milk in front of the door?

4. I can see the teapot. (变为否定句)

I _____ see the teapot.

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Penny: Can you _____ the tea, Sam?

Sam: Yes, of _____ I _____, Penny. _____ there any water in this kettle?

Penny: Yes, there is.

Sam: _____ is the tea?

Penny: It's _____ there, behind the teapot. _____ you see it?

Sam: I can see the teapot, but I _____ see the tea.

Penny: There it _____! It's in front _____ you!

Sam: Ah yes, I can see it now. Where _____ the cups?

Penny: There are _____ in the cupboard. Can you find _____?

Sam: Yes. Here they _____.

Penny: _____ up, Sam! The kettle's _____!

VI 翻译句子。

1. 你会沏茶吗?

2. 这水壶里有水吗?

3. 就在那边，茶壶后面。

4. 茶壶我看见了，但茶叶没看见。

5. 快，萨姆。水开了!

Lesson 45 : The boss's letter

Lesson 46 : Can you ...?

II 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. The news is t_____.
2. The boy is a_____ his teacher a question.
3. Please wait _____? (一会儿)
4. Pamela is in her office _____. (隔壁)
5. Bob's h_____ is very good.
6. The chair is very heavy. I can't l_____ it.
7. Please _____. (过来)
8. I can't make _____. (饼干)
9. I have some c_____ and milk for breakfast.
10. This _____ is very hard-working. (老板)

III 单项选择。

- () 1. I can't see _____ birds.
A. a B. any C. some D. an
- () 2. The _____ handwriting is terrible.
A. boss's B. boss' C. boss D. bosses
- () 3. Can you _____ the dishes?
A. washing B. washes C. to wash D. wash
- () 4. Can she type the letter for me? Ask _____ please.
A. she B. her C. she's D. hers
- () 5. Tom can read the book, _____ he can't read the magazine.
A. but B. and C. or D. so
- () 6. Can Penny wait _____ the bus?
A. at B. to C. for D. off
- () 7. — _____ is Pamela?
— She is in her office.
A. What B. Where C. Who D. Which

() 8. Can you type this letter ____ me?

A. to

B. for

C. on

D. of

() 9. Pamela can't ____ the boss's letter.

A. look at

B. look

C. read

D. see

III 选择适当的介词填空。

in into out between in front of across for under next

1. There is a desk _____ the blackboard.

2. Go to _____ door and fetch a book for me.

3. Can Pamela type the letter _____ the boss?

4. A dog is running _____ the park.

5. Bob is sitting _____ the tree.

6. They are sleeping _____ their room.

7. The valley is _____ two small hills.

8. The man is going _____ the shop, but the woman is coming _____ of it.

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. I can put my hat on. (变为一般疑问句, 并作肯定回答)

_____ put _____ hat on? _____, I _____.

2. The boss's handwriting is terrible. (对划线部分提问)

_____ the boss's handwriting?

3. The cat can drink its milk. (变为否定句)

The cat _____ its milk.

4. Jane can put the vase on this table. (对划线部分提问)

_____ Jane _____?

5. I can see some bananas on the tree. (变为一般疑问句)

_____ bananas on the tree?

V 补全对话, 每空一词。

The boss: Can you _____ here a _____ please, Bob?

Bob: Yes, _____?

The boss: _____ Pamela?

Bob: She's _____ door. She's in her _____, sir.

The boss: Can she _____ this letter _____ me? Ask _____ please.

Bob: Yes, sir. _____ you type this letter for the boss please, Pamela?

Pamela: Yes, of _____ I can.

Bob: _____ you are.

Pamela: _____ you, Bob. Bob!

Bob: Yes? What's the _____?

Pamela: I _____ type this letter. I can't _____ it! The _____ handwriting is terrible!

VI 翻译句子。

1. 请你把这封信给老板打一下可以吗?

2. 请你来一下好吗?

3. 怎么回事?

4. 老板的书写太糟糕了!

5. 她在隔壁，在她的办公室里。

6. 我妈妈不会做蛋糕，但是她会做饼干。

Lesson 47

Lesson 48

A cup of coffee

Do you like ...?

Do you want ...?

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. There are six f_____ eggs.
2. These bananas are r_____. You can eat some.
3. Do you want any c_____ apples?
4. It's hot. Give me a glass of cold b_____, please.
5. This p_____ honey is very good.
6. The children are eating oranges. The oranges are very s_____.
7. I like bread with b_____, but my sons like bread with j_____.
8. This bottle of S_____ w_____ is 20 years old.
9. Children can't drink w_____.

II 单项选择。

- () 1. I don't _____ sugar in my tea.
A. liking B. likes C. to like D. like
- () 2. _____ you like wine?
A. Can B. Do C. Are D. Is
- () 3. I like beer. But I don't want _____ now.
A. a B. one C. some D. any
- () 4. The children are eating some _____.
A. breads B. honeys C. butter D. jams

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. Are you _____ cakes? (make)
2. We are going _____ these flowers to our teacher. (give)
3. Do you _____ honey? (like)
4. Do you want _____ jam? (some)
5. There aren't any ripe _____. (banana)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. I like sweet oranges. (变为一般疑问句, 并作出否定回答)

_____ sweet oranges? _____, I _____.

2. We want some jam. (变为否定句)

We _____ jam.

3. I want a glass of beer. (变为一般疑问句, 并作出肯定回答)

_____ a glass of beer? _____, I _____.

4. I want a fresh egg. (变为复数句子)

_____ want _____ fresh _____.

5. I like honey. I like sugar. (变为选择疑问句)

_____ you _____ honey _____ sugar?

V 补全对话, 每空一词。

Christine: _____ you like coffee, Ann?

Ann: _____, I do.

Christine: _____ you want a cup?

Ann: Yes, _____, Christine.

Christine: Do you want _____ sugar?

Ann: _____, please.

Christine: Do you want _____ milk?

Ann: _____, thank you. I _____ like milk _____ my coffee. I _____ black coffee.

Christine: _____ you like biscuits?

Ann: Yes, I _____.

Christine: Do you _____ one?

Ann: Yes, _____.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 你喜欢上等的果酱还是纯蜂蜜?

2. 我不喜欢咖啡中放牛奶, 我喜欢清咖啡。

3. 你们想要一些成熟的香蕉吗?

4. 我们不想要啤酒, 但是我们想要一些白酒。

Lesson 49 : At the butcher's

Lesson 50 : He likes... But he doesn't like ...

I 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. There is a big supermarket near my house. There are many kinds of meat in the supermarket. There is some b_____, some l_____, some s_____, some m_____ and some c_____. All the fruits are choice. They are p_____, g_____ and p_____. There are many vegetables, too. There are some t_____, some p_____, some c_____, some l_____, some p_____ and some b_____.
2. _____ (说实话), my _____ (丈夫) is a _____ (卖肉的).

II 单项选择。

- () 1. — _____ he like tomatoes?
— Yes, he _____.
A. Do, do B. Do, does C. Does, does D. Does, do
- () 2. Mrs. Bird likes lamb, but her husband _____.
A. isn't B. can't C. don't D. doesn't
- () 3. Sue doesn't like beef. I don't like beef, _____.
A. too B. either C. to D. but
- () 4. Does Amy _____ any mince?
A. want B. wants C. wanting D. to want

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. Mrs. Bird is at the _____. (butcher)
2. Are there any _____ in the kitchen? (tomato)
3. The girls are _____ along the bank of the river. (run)
4. She is going _____ to the stereo. (listen)
5. Can you _____ the letter to Mrs. Green? (give)
6. My husband _____ lamb, but I _____ beef. (like)
7. She doesn't _____ the vase on the shelf! (put)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. Carol likes peaches. (变为否定句)

Carol _____ peaches.

2. Mrs. White likes lettuce. (变为一般疑问句, 并作出否定回答)

_____ Mrs. White _____ lettuce? _____, she _____.

3. Does your mother like cabbages? (变为肯定句)

_____ mother _____ cabbages.

4. Mrs. Bird is at the butcher's. (对划线部分提问)

_____ Mrs. Bird?

5. We don't want any potatoes. (用 she 改写)

She _____ potatoes.

V 补全对话, 每空一词。

Butcher: _____ you want _____ meat today, Mrs. Bird?

Mrs. Bird: Yes, please.

Butcher: Do you want _____ beef _____ lamb?

Mrs. Bird: Beef, _____.

Butcher: The _____ very good.

Mrs. Bird: I like lamb, but my husband _____.

Butcher: _____ some steak? This is a nice piece.

Mrs. Bird: Give me that _____, please. My husband _____ steak. And a _____ of mince, please.

Butcher: Do you _____ a chicken, Mrs. Bird? They're very nice.

Mrs. Bird: _____, thank you. My husband likes steak, but he _____ chicken.

Butcher: To _____ you the _____, Mrs. Bird. I don't like chicken, _____.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 您要牛肉还是羔羊肉?

2. 我喜欢桃子, 但是我丈夫不喜欢。

3. 来点新土豆吗?

4. 我丈夫喜欢牛排, 但是他不喜欢鸡肉。

Lesson 51 A pleasant climate

Lesson 52 What nationality are they? Where do they come from?

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

- There are 12 months in a year. They are J_____, F_____, M_____, A_____, M_____, J_____, J_____, A_____, S_____, O_____, N_____ and D_____.
- It's often windy in s_____.
- It's always hot in s_____.
- It's often cool in a_____.
- It's always cold in w_____. It snows s_____.
- China is a big c_____. The weather is very p_____.

II 单项选择。

- We come from _____.
A. Italy B. Spanish C. German D. Russian
- It's always hot _____ summer.
A. on B. to C. at D. in
- What _____ the weather _____ in spring?
A. do, like B. does, like C. is, like D. is liking
- The sun _____ every day.
A. shine B. shines C. shining D. is shining
- The weather is very _____ in autumn.
A. pleasant B. snow C. rain D. wind
- Where _____ he _____ from?
A. do, come B. does, come C. is, coming D. does, comes
- The Bushes _____ from Greece.
A. come B. comes C. is coming D. to come

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. What nationality _____ they? (be)
2. It _____ sometimes in autumn. (rain)
3. They are _____. They come from _____. (Brazil)
4. _____ Harry come from Spain? (do)
5. The boy is French. He _____ from France. (come)
6. We _____ from Holland, but you _____ from England. (come)
7. I like cool weather, but he _____ hot weather. (like)
8. _____ Tom Russian? (be)
9. It's often _____ in March. (wind)
10. The climate is very _____ in this country. (pleasure)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. What nationality are they? (同义句)
_____ they _____?
2. She comes from Greece. (对划线部分提问)
_____ she _____ from?
3. He is German. (对划线部分提问)
_____ he?
4. Liz comes from Spain. (变为否定句)
Liz _____ from Spain.
5. It rains sometimes in spring. (变为一般疑问句)
_____ it _____ sometimes in spring?
6. It's often hot in summer. (对划线部分提问)
_____ the _____ in summer?
7. It rains sometimes in winter. (变为一般疑问句)
_____ in winter?
8. It's warm in autumn. It's cold in autumn. (变为选择疑问句)
_____ it _____ in autumn?

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Hans: Where _____ you come _____?

Dimitri: I _____ from Greece.

Hans: What's the _____ like in your country?

Dimitri: It's very _____.

Hans: What's the _____ like in spring?

Dimitri: It's _____ windy in March. It's always warm in April and May, but it rains _____.

Hans: _____ it like in summer?

Dimitri: It's _____ hot in summer. The sun _____ every day.

Hans: _____ autumn and winter?

Dimitri: It's always _____ in autumn, but it rains sometimes. It's very cold in winter. It _____ sometimes.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 她从哪里来?

2. 他是德国人。他从德国来。

3. 你们国家的气候怎么样?

4. 春季的天气怎么样?

5. 夏季总是很热。每天都出太阳。

6. 冬天很冷, 有时还下雪。

7. 秋天多风, 但很暖和。

Lesson 53 : An interesting climate

Lesson 54 : What nationality are they?

Where do they come from?

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. The sun rises in the e_____ and s_____ in the west.
2. Winter comes e_____ and summer comes late in Shenyang.
3. The book is very i_____. I am reading it.
4. Food is the favourite _____ of _____ in China. (话题)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. _____ the sun _____ late in winter?
A. Do, rise B. Does, rise C. Is, rising D. Is, rise
- () 2. It's often cold _____ the north _____ China.
A. on, of B. in, in C. on, in D. in, of
- () 3. What _____ the climate _____ in the north?
A. is, like B. does, like C. do, like D. is, liking

III 改错。划出句子中的错误，并将正确的答案写在题后面的横线上。

1. Is it cold and warm in autumn? _____
2. We comes from America. _____
3. Is she come from Finland? _____
4. She comes from Japanese. _____
5. What do the weather like in winter? It's cold. _____

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. The sun rises in the east. (对划线部分提问)
_____ the sun _____?
2. The sun sets early in winter. (变为否定句)
The sun _____ early in winter.
3. I like autumn best. (对划线部分提问)
_____ you _____ best?

4. The nights are short. (对划线部分提问)

_____ the nights?

5. It's often warm in the south. (对划线部分提问)

_____ in the south?

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Hans: Where _____ you come from?

Jim: I _____ from England.

Hans: What's the climate like _____ your country?

Jim: It's mild, _____ it's not always pleasant. The weather is often cold _____ the north _____ windy in the east. It's often wet in the west and sometimes warm in the south.

Hans: Which seasons do you like best?

Jim: I _____ spring and summer _____. The _____ are long and the _____ are short. The sun _____ early and _____ late. I _____ like autumn and winter. The days are _____ and the nights are _____. The sun rises _____ and sets _____. Our climate is not very good, but it's certainly _____. It is our favourite subject of _____.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 在夏季太阳升得早而落得晚。

2. 天气是我们最喜欢谈论的话题。

3. 我们国家的气候并不是很好，但确实很有趣。

4. 在春天，白天长而夜晚短。

5. 北部的天气常常寒冷，东部则常常刮风。

6. 你最喜欢哪个季节？

Lesson 55 : The Sawyer family

Lesson 56 : What do they usually do?

I 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. In the m_____, the children _____ (去上学).
2. In the a_____, she usually _____ (做家务).
3. In the e_____, he often _____ (喝茶) with his friends.
4. At n_____, we always _____ (吃午餐) together.
5. At n_____, Tom often _____ (睡觉) early.

II 单项选择。

- () 1. He _____ dishes in the evening.
A. usually washes B. washes usually
C. usually wash D. wash usually
- () 2. _____ live at 87 King Street.
A. A Sawyer B. A Sawyers
C. The Sawyer's D. The Sawyers
- () 3. My father usually goes to _____ in the morning.
A. a work B. the work C. work D. works

III 介词填空。

1. Mr. King goes _____ work early _____ the morning.
2. The Smiths live _____ 10 Zhonghua Street.
3. My mother usually comes home _____ work late _____ the evening.
4. We drink milk _____ the morning.
5. They go _____ bed _____ night.

IV 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. My mother is _____ the housework now. (do)
2. Bill _____ in Shanghai. (live)
3. Sue usually _____ home early. (come)
4. Mary is going _____ lunch. (eat)

5. Mr. Sawyer usually _____ home late. (arrive)
6. Tony can _____ the tea. (make)
7. Helen and her friends sometimes _____ tea together. (drink)

V 按要求完成句子。

1. Lucy usually drink milk in the evening. (对划线部分提问)
 _____ Lucy usually _____ in the evening?
2. The Sawyers live at 87 King Street. (对划线部分提问)
 _____ the Sawyers _____?
3. She sometimes sees her friends. (变为否定句)
 She _____ her friend.
4. Mr. King goes to work every day. (对划线部分提问)
 _____ Mr. King _____ to work?

VI 补全对话，每空一词。

The Sawyers _____ at 87 King Street. _____ the morning, Mr. Sawyer _____ to work and the children _____ to school. Their father _____ them to school every day. Mrs. Sawyer _____ at home every day. She _____ the housework. She always _____ her lunch _____ noon. _____ the afternoon, she usually _____ her friends. They often _____ tea _____. _____ the evening, the children _____ home _____ school. They _____ home early. Mr. Sawyer _____ home from work. He _____ home late. _____ night, the children always _____ their homework. Then they _____ to bed. Mr. Sawyer usually _____ his newspaper, but sometimes he and his wife _____ television.

VII 翻译句子。

1. 他们通常做什么?

2. 傍晚，孩子们放学回家。他们到家很早。

3. 我的妈妈每天都呆在家里。

4. 下午她总是会见朋友。

Lesson 57 : An unusual day
Lesson 58 : What's the time?

根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. The dresses in that s_____ are very nice.
2. I can't see any stars in the sky t_____.
3. It's ten o'_____.
4. It's cold t_____.
5. _____ (此刻), the boys are swimming across the river.
6. Mr. Sawyer goes to work _____. (乘小汽车)
7. The children usually go to school _____. (步行)

II 单项选择题。

- () 1. Tony usually _____ a book in the evening, but this evening he _____ a magazine.
- A. reads, reads B. is reading, is reading
- C. reads, is reading D. is reading, reads
- () 2. At the moment, my father _____ television in the living room..
- A. watch B. watches C. watching D. is watching
- () 3. _____ eleven o'clock.
- A. That is B. They are C. It is D. This is
- () 4. We usually go to school _____.
- A. on foot B. on feet C. on the feet D. on a foot
- () 5. He is reading _____ interesting book.
- A. the B. / C. a D. an
- () 6. — _____?
- It's about 9:00.
- A. What's the time B. What the time is
- C. Which is the time D. How is the time
- () 7. At the moment, he _____ tea.
- A. drinks B. drink C. drinking D. is drinking

III 介词填空。

1. Her dog often plays in the garden.
2. At the moment, the cat is drinking its milk.
3. Tom's brother usually goes to school on foot, but I go to school in car.
4. They go to bed at night.
5. My teacher usually arrives home at nine o'clock in the evening.
6. Lucy's mother usually stays at home, but today she is going to the park.

IV 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. I usually make a cake at night, but at the moment, I am making some biscuits. (make)
2. Kate usually does her homework in the evening, but this evening, she is doing the housework. (do)
3. Tom usually goes home at six o'clock every day, but today, he is going home at seven o'clock. (go)
4. They usually read books in the afternoon, but this afternoon, they are reading newspapers. (read)
5. She usually drinks tea in the morning, but this morning, she is drinking coffee. (drink)
6. Look, the Whites are watching TV. (watch)
7. He sometimes cooks a meal in the evening. (cook)

V 按要求完成句子。

1. Mr. Sawyer goes to work by car every day. (对划线部分提问)
How does Mr. Sawyer go to work every day?
2. They are reading newspapers. (变为一般疑问句)
Are they reading newspapers?
3. It's two o'clock. (对划线部分提问)
What time is it?
4. Dave usually does his homework in the evening. (变为否定句)
Dave doesn't usually do his homework in the evening.
5. She usually watches television in the evening. (对划线部分提问)
What does she usually do in the evening?
6. We are listening to the stereo tonight. (对划线部分提问)
What are you listening to tonight?

7. My mother usually drinks tea at four o'clock in the afternoon. (对划线部分提问)

_____ your mother usually _____ tea?

VI 短文填空，每空一词。

It is an _____ day for the Turners. It is seven o'clock. The children _____ to school _____ car every day, but _____, they _____ to school _____ foot. It is nine o'clock. Mrs. Sawyer _____ at home in the morning, but _____ morning, she _____ to the shops. It's three o'clock. In the afternoon, Mrs. Sawyer _____ tea in the living room. But _____ afternoon, she _____ tea in the garden. It is five o'clock. In the evening, the children _____ their homework, but this evening, they _____ their homework. _____ the moment, they _____ in the garden. It is eight o'clock. Mr. Sawyer _____ his newspaper at night. But he's _____ his newspaper _____. At the _____, he _____ an interesting book.

VII 翻译句子。

1. 孩子们每天都乘小汽车去上学，而今天，他们正步行去上学。

2. 索耶先生通常在晚上看报纸。

3. 几点钟了?

4. 此刻，他正在厨房里做饭。

Lesson 59 : Is that all?

Lesson 60 : What's the time?

II 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. We often write letters on w_____ p_____.
2. I know the s_____ of the shirt.
3. I have a bottle of g_____.
4. The teacher is writing on the blackboard with a piece of c_____.
5. Kate is a _____ (售货员).
6. I write my name on the _____ (信封).
7. Here's your _____ (零钱).
8. They write their names on the p_____ (信笺簿).

III 单项选择。

- () 1. — Do you have _____ wine?
— No, but I have _____ beer.
A. any, any B. any, some C. some, some D. some, any
- () 2. What _____ you want?
A. else do B. do else C. some one D. some ones
- () 3. We have some cheese, but she _____.
A. do B. don't C. does D. doesn't
- () 4. I want a _____.
A. chalk B. glue C. paper D. box of chalk
- () 5. I want some _____.
A. chalks B. glues C. papers D. pens
- () 6. Do you want the large box _____ the small box?
A. and B. but C. or D. so
- () 7. _____ she want _____ envelope?
A. Do, a B. Does, a C. Do, an D. Does, an

III 用 some, any, a 或 an 填空。

1. Helan wants _____ paper.
2. The girl wants _____ bar of chocolate.
3. Are there _____ ice creams in the refrigerator?
4. There isn't _____ honey. I want to buy _____.
5. There isn't _____ milk in the bottle.
6. Is there _____ envelope on the table?

IV 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. Are there any _____? (peach)
2. I don't have any _____. (glue)
3. Does he want any _____? (potato)
4. She doesn't have any _____. (knife)
5. Give me three boxes of _____, please. (chalk)
6. Is there any _____ in the bottle? (wine)
7. I don't have any beef, but I have some _____. (lamb)
8. Does she like _____? (cabbage)
9. Are there any _____ in the kitchen? (tomato)
10. My father wants some _____. (beer)

V 按要求完成句子。

1. The lady wants a large box of chalk. (变为一般疑问句, 并作出肯定回答)
_____ the lady _____ a large box of chalk? _____, she _____.
2. They have some writing paper. (变为否定句)
They _____ writing paper.
3. I have some envelopes. (对划线部分提问)
_____ you _____?
4. Tony doesn't want any glue. (变为肯定句)
Tony _____ glue.
5. The children have some ice creams. (变为一般疑问句)
_____ the children _____ ice creams?
6. What's the time? (同义句)
_____ is it?

VI 补全对话，每空一词。

Mrs. Smith: I want _____ envelopes, please.

Shop assistant: Do you want _____ large size _____ the _____ size?

Mrs. Smith: The large _____, please. Do you have _____ writing paper?

Shop assistant: Yes, we _____. I _____ have any small pads. I only have large _____. Do you want a _____?

Mrs. Smith: Yes, _____. I want _____ glue. And I want a large box of chalk, too.

Shop assistant: I only have small _____. Do you want _____?

Mrs. Smith: _____, thank you.

Shop assistant: _____ that all?

Mrs. Smith: That's all, thank you.

Shop assistant: What _____ do you want?

Mrs. Smith: I _____ my change.

VII 翻译句子。

1. 您要大号的还是小号的?

2. 我没有小本的信纸，只有大本的。

3. 就这些，谢谢。

4. 您还要什么吗?

Lesson 61 : A bad cold

Lesson 62 : What's the matter with them? What must they do?

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. You look ill, so you must see a d_____.
2. The doctor's t_____ number is 09754.
3. My t_____ is 37.2°C.
4. My father has a t_____, so he must see the d_____.
5. Open your m_____. Show me your t_____. And say, "Ah".
6. Children don't like to take m_____.
7. There is something wrong with my head. I have a h_____.
8. Don't eat too much. You have a s_____.
9. F_____, m_____ and m_____ are highly infectious (传染的).
10. It's hard to r_____ all the new words.

III 单项选择。

- () 1. That's _____ good news for Jimmy.
A. a B. an C. the D. /
- () 2. George has _____ flu.
A. a B. an C. the D. /
- () 3. Sue has flu, so she must stay in _____ bed.
A. a B. an C. the D. /
- () 4. Eric has _____ headache.
A. a B. an C. the D. /
- () 5. Emma has a headache, _____ she must take some medicine.
A. and B. or C. so D. but
- () 6. What's the matter _____ them?
A. with B. and C. on D. to

III 改错。划出句子中的错误，并将正确的答案写在题后面的横线上。

1. Lucy look ill. _____
2. I has an earache. _____
3. He usually takes a medicine. _____
4. The boss has a mumps. _____
5. Does she has a bad cold? _____
6. What's the matter with he? _____
7. Because Sam has a temperature, so he must go to bed. _____
8. I have a headache, either. _____
9. My brother must stay on bed. _____

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. He must see a dentist. (对划线部分提问)
_____ he _____?
2. Can she watch TV? (改为否定句)
She _____ TV.
3. She has a temperature. (对划线部分提问)
_____ her?
4. Susan has mumps, so she must see a doctor. (同义句)
_____ Susan _____ mumps, she must see a doctor.
5. He looks ill. (对划线部分提问)
_____ he _____?
6. I have an earache. (用 she 改写句子)
_____ an earache.
7. Jimmy must stay in bed for a week. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Jimmy _____ in bed?

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Mrs. Williams: Jimmy is _____ bed. He _____ ill.

Mr. Williams: He looks ill, _____.

Mrs. Williams: I must _____ the doctor.

Mr. Williams: Can you _____ the doctor's telephone number?

Mrs. Williams: _____. It's 07945.

Doctor: Jimmy, open your _____, show me your _____. _____, "Ah".

Mrs. Williams: What's the matter _____ Jimmy?

Mr. Williams: He has a _____ cold, so he must _____ in bed _____ a week.

Mrs. Williams: That's good news _____ Jimmy.

Doctor: Good _____? Why?

Mrs. Williams: _____ he _____ like school!

VI 翻译句子。

1. 你怎么了?

2. 我们得请医生。

3. 把嘴张开，让我看看你的舌头。说“啊——”。

4. 他得了重感冒，所以他必须卧床一周。

5. 你还能记得医生的电话号码吗?

6. 珍妮胃痛，所以她必须吃药。

7. 对她来说，那可是个好消息。

Lesson 63 Thank you, doctor.

Lesson 64 Don't...!

You mustn't...!

■ 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. Jimmy must r_____ in bed for another two days.
2. Be careful! Don't b_____ the glass.
3. Jimmy feels b_____ today.
4. Jimmy's mother is t_____ with the doctor.
5. Jimmy can't go to school y_____.
6. Look! The boy is _____ the window. (身体探出)
7. Be quiet. Don't _____. (弄出噪音)
8. I must _____ at six o'clock every day. (起床)
9. It's dangerous to _____. (玩火柴)
10. Jimmy mustn't eat _____. (油腻的食物)

■ 单项选择。

- () 1. I don't feel well. I must stay in bed for _____ week.
A. another B. other C. else D. more
- () 2. She can't eat rich food _____.
A. still B. also C. too D. yet
- () 3. It's hot today. Keep the window _____, please.
A. opening B. to open C. open D. opens
- () 4. Don't _____ with matches!
A. play B. plays C. playing D. to play
- () 5. — _____ does Mr. Williams drive?
— He often drives quickly.
A. What B. How C. Where D. When
- () 6. He mustn't get up _____.
A. but B. too C. yet D. still
- () 7. She has _____ bad cold, too.
A. a B. an C. the D. /

- () 8. Can ____ see ____ please?
A. I, he B. I, him C. me, he D. me, him

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. Jimmy is _____ than yesterday. (well)
2. The doctor goes _____ to see Jimmy. (upstair)
3. You mustn't drive _____. (quick)
4. What's the matter with _____? (he)
5. The two _____ are very big. (library)
6. Jimmy mustn't _____ up yet. (get)
7. Jimmy's father _____ a bad cold, too. (have)
8. Jimmy's mother is going _____ the doctor. (call)
9. The Williams always _____ to bed early. (go)
10. Listen! The doctor is _____ with Mrs. Williams. (talk)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. Mary is better today. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Mary today?
2. Don't break that vase! (同义句)
_____ that vase!
3. Does he talk in the library? (变为否定句)
He _____ in the library.
4. You mustn't take any aspirins. (变为祈使句)
_____ aspirins.
5. Bill must go to school. (变为一般疑问句)
_____ Bill _____ to school?
6. Call the doctor! (变为否定句)
_____ the doctor!
7. He must stay in bed for another two days. (对划线部分提问)
_____ he _____ in bed?
8. She must remain in bed. (对划线部分提问)
_____ she _____?

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Doctor: _____ is Jimmy today?

Mrs. Williams: Better. Thank you, doctor.

Doctor: Can I _____ him, please, Mrs. Williams?

Mrs. Williams: _____, doctor. _____ upstairs. How _____ Jimmy, doctor?

Doctor: Jimmy _____ very well, Mrs. Williams. He is _____ now, but he _____ go to school _____. And he mustn't _____ rich food.

Mrs. Williams: _____ he have a temperature, doctor?

Doctor: No, he _____.

Mrs. Williams: _____ he stay _____ bed?

Doctor: _____, he must. He must remain in bed for _____ three days. He can get up _____ about three hours every day, but you must _____ the room _____. Where is Mr. Williams?

Mrs. Williams: He's _____ bed, doctor. _____ you see him, please? He _____ a bad cold, _____!

VI 翻译句子。

1. 吉米还必须再卧床两天。

2. 他可以每天起来两个小时，但是您必须保持房间温暖。

3. 不许吃油腻的食物。

4. 他还发烧吗？

5. 你今天看上去好多了。

Lesson 65 : Not a baby

Lesson 66 : What's the time?

I 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. This is the k_____ to the back door.
2. We often e_____ ourselves.
3. The mother is feeding her b_____.
4. Can you h_____ the nice music?
5. He is enjoying h_____.

II 用 past 或 to 表达下列时间。

- | | | |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. 6:30 _____ | 2. 9:25 _____ | 3. 10:45 _____ |
| 4. 7:15 _____ | 5. 2:55 _____ | 6. 12:58 _____ |

III 单项选择。

- () 1. Do you two always enjoy _____ on Sundays?
A. yourself B. yourselves C. ourselves D. themselves
- () 2. Can you hear _____?
A. I B. myself C. my D. me
- () 3. The girl often goes to bed _____ half _____ nine.
A. at, to B. in, past C. at, past D. in, to
- () 4. Can I have the key _____ the front door?
A. in B. on C. to D. of
- () 5. She must _____ at school at eight o'clock.
A. am B. is C. are D. be
- () 6. — _____?
— She's eighteen years old.
A. When is her birthday B. How old is she
C. Is she eighteen years old D. How is she

IV 介词填空。

1. December is _____ summer _____ Australia.

2. Is your mother's birthday _____ January 10th?
3. Peter must arrive school _____ a quarter to eight.
4. The girl often does her homework _____ the evening.
5. Jill's father often reads newspapers _____ night.
6. Give me the key _____ the door, please.
7. We go to school _____ September.

V 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. Lucy and Lily are enjoying _____. (they)
2. Can you _____ me? (hear)
3. They are going _____ themselves this evening. (enjoy)
4. She always _____ home early. (get)
5. Some _____ are crying now. (baby)
6. Look! Jill _____ with her cat. (play)
7. Don't _____ after the dog. (run)
8. Do you always _____ your friends? (meet)

VI 按要求完成句子。

1. Jill is going to meet her friends this evening. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Jill going to _____ this evening?
2. Jane must go to bed at ten o'clock. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Jane _____ to bed?
3. Jill is eighteen years old. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Jill?
4. His birthday is on July 14th. (对划线部分提问)
_____ his birthday?
5. Give him the medicine, please. (同义句)
_____ the medicine _____ him.
6. I can hear you. (变为否定句)
I _____ you.

VII 补全对话，每空一词。

Father: What are you going to _____ this evening, Jill?
Jill: I'm going to _____ some friends, Dad.

Father: You _____ come home _____. You must be home at half _____ ten.

Jill: I can't get home so _____, Dad! Can I _____ the key _____ the front door?

Father: _____, you can't.

Mother: Jill's eighteen _____ old, Tom. She's _____ a baby. She always _____ home early.

Father: Oh, _____! Here you are. But you _____ come home _____ a quarter past eleven. _____ you hear?

Jill: Yes, Dad. _____, Mum.

Mother: _____ all right. Goodbye. _____ yourself!

Jill: We always enjoy _____, Mum. Bye-bye.

VIII 翻译句子。

1. 今晚你打算干什么?

2. 他经常上午 7:45 去上班。

3. 你不能超过 11 点半回家。

4. 请把前门的钥匙给我。

5. 孩子们正玩得开心呢。

Lesson 67 : The weekend

Lesson 68 : What's the time?

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. Please k_____ quiet in the library.
2. Where are you going to s_____ your holiday?
3. Have a nice w_____!
4. You can buy some tomatoes at the g_____.
5. I can buy some milk and cheese at the d_____.
6. Jim was a_____ from school last week.
7. There are seven days in a week. They are S_____, M_____, T_____,
W_____, T_____, F_____ and S_____.

II 用 past 或 to 表达下列时间。

1. 8:45 _____
2. 7:35 _____
3. 9:05 _____
4. 6:25 _____
5. 3:50 _____
6. 12:15 _____

III 单项选择。

- () 1. The children were at _____ home last weekend.
A. a B. an C. the D. /
- () 2. Where _____ you last Tuesday?
A. are B. is C. were D. was
- () 3. Jimmy was absent _____ school _____ Wednesday.
A. at, in B. from, on C. from, at D. at, on
- () 4. We were at _____ last Thursday.
A. the baker's B. the baker C. baker's D. baker

IV 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. How are you _____? (keep)
2. Mrs. Johnson was at the _____ on Wednesday. (greengrocer)
3. The Johnsons are going _____ three days in the country. (spend)

4. _____ Jimmy absent from school last week? (be)
5. Sunday is the _____ day in a week. (one)
6. I am very _____ to get the ticket. (luck)

V 按要求完成句子。

1. Mrs. Williams was at church last Sunday. (变为否定句)
Mrs. Williams _____ at church last Sunday.
2. Pamela was at the baker's last Friday. (对划线部分提问)
_____ at the baker's last Friday?
3. The children were at home on Sunday. (对划线部分提问)
_____ the children at home?
4. Kate was at the greengrocer's last Tuesday. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Kate last Tuesday?

VI 补全对话，每空一词。

Mrs. Johnson: Hello. Were you _____ the butcher's?

Mrs. Williams: Yes, I _____. _____ you at the butcher's, _____?

Mrs. Johnson: No, I _____. I was at the greengrocer's. _____ Jimmy today?

Mrs. Williams: He's very _____, thank you.

Mrs. Johnson: Was he _____ from school _____ week?

Mrs. Williams: Yes, he _____. He was absent _____ Monday, _____, _____ and Thursday. How are you all _____?

Mrs. Johnson: Very well, thank you. We're going to _____ three days in the country. We're going to _____ at my mother's _____ the weekend.

Mrs. Williams: _____, _____ and _____ in the country! _____ you lucky!

VII 翻译句子。

1. 上星期他没上学吧?

2. 我们打算在我母亲家度周末。

3. 星期六你在乳品店吗?

4. 你什么时候在蔬菜水果店的?

Lesson 69 : The car race

Lesson 70 : When were they there?

I 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. Children often buy pencils at the s_____.
2. Tony sits in front of me. I am b_____ him.
3. The boy is twelve y_____ old.
4. The baby is j_____ two months old.
5. Liu Xiang is the w_____ of the 110-meter r_____.
6. Don't sit down. S_____ up, please!
7. The f_____ of the story is e_____.
8. _____, my father always drives quickly. (在回家的路上)
9. There are _____ cars there. (数以百计的)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. _____ a car race near our town every year.
A. It is B. There is C. I has D. There was
- () 2. On the way _____, my dad tell jokes to me.
A. school B. to school C. for school D. at school
- () 3. Five _____ boys were just behind Jimmy.
A. others B. the other C. other D. another
- () 4. — When _____ they in Nigeria?
— In 1996.
A. are B. is C. was D. were
- () 5. You can see me _____ the crowd. I have a red dress.
A. on B. in C. at D. to
- () 6. — Where _____ you last Sunday?
— I _____ at church.
A. was, was B. were, were C. was, were D. were, was

III 介词填空。

1. My daughter was _____ Canada _____ September.

2. There were eight girls _____ the 100-meter race.
3. She was _____ the dairy's _____ Saturday.
4. My friends and I were _____ the race. We were _____ the crowd.
5. They were _____ the stationer's _____ January, 21st.
6. Mrs. Smith was _____ Denmark _____ 1996.
7. He was there _____ five o'clock.
8. Don't stand _____ the left.

IV 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. There _____ ten books on the desk last week. (be)
2. Six _____ were at the grocer's. (people)
3. The finish of the car race is _____. (excite)
4. He _____ to school every day. (go)
5. The _____ was Billy Stewart. (win)
6. Look! The children _____ their homework at home. (do)
7. There were _____ of books in our school library. (hundred)
8. The train was very _____ last Monday. (crowd)
9. The _____ car is an English car. (fifteen)
10. There _____ a car race last year. (be)

V 按要求完成句子。

1. There was a car race near our town in 1995. (变为一般疑问句, 并作否定回答)
 _____ a car race near your town in 1995? _____, there _____.
2. There were hundreds of people in the crowd. (变为否定句)
 _____ hundreds of people in the crowd.
3. Tony and Kate were in China in 1987. (对划线部分提问)
 _____ Tony and Kate in 1987?
4. Jack and I were at the grocer's on Wednesday, February 22nd. (对划线部分提问)
 _____ you and Jack at the grocer's?
5. July, Alice, stationer's, on, you, at, and, were, 28th, the, Sunday (,?) (连词成句)

6. My friends and I were not at school at seven o'clock in the morning. (变为肯定句)
 My friends and I _____ school at seven o'clock in the morning.

VI 短文填空，每空一词。

_____ a car race near our town every year. There _____ a very big race last year. There _____ hundreds of people _____ the race. My wife, my friends Julie and Jack and I were _____, _____. We were _____ the left of the _____. There were twenty cars _____ the race. It was an exciting _____. The _____ was Billy Stewart. He was in car _____ fifteen. Five _____ cars were just _____ him. _____ the way home, my wife _____ to me, "Don't _____ so quickly! _____ not Billy Stewart!"

VII 翻译句子。

1. 去年举办了一场盛大的汽车比赛。

2. 其他五辆汽车紧跟在他后面。

3. 你可以在人群中看到我们。

4. 你和你妈妈什么时候在中国的？

5. 6月26日他们在哪里？

6. 比赛的结尾是激动人心的。

Lesson 71 : He's awful!

Lesson 72 : When did you...?

I 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. Let's read the book a_____.
2. I am very cold. The weather is a_____.
3. My father shaves seven t_____ a week.
4. Ron t_____ Pauline yesterday.
5. It rained l_____ night.
6. Be quiet please! I am a_____ the phone.
7. What did you s_____ to Peter?

II 单项选择。

- () 1. — _____ Ron like?
— He is awful.
A. What does B. How does C. What is D. How is
- () 2. Jenny telephoned _____.
A. last night B. yesterday night C. last afternoon D. last evening
- () 3. He was ill, so he _____ at home.
A. stay B. stays C. stayed D. staied
- () 4. When did your mother _____ the doctor?
A. called B. call C. calling D. calls

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. It _____ yesterday evening and it _____ now. (rain)
2. I was hungry, so my mum _____ an egg for me last night. (boil)
3. Jenny didn't _____ you this morning. (telephone)
4. Mr. Marston _____ every day. (shave)
5. The children _____ home early yesterday afternoon. (arrive)
6. They are going _____ the pencils this evening. (sharpen)
7. Richard _____ the basket the day before yesterday. (empty)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. The man is awful. (对划线部分提问)
_____ the man _____?
2. She aired the room yesterday morning. (变为否定句)
She _____ the room yesterday morning.
3. The children enjoyed themselves last night. (变为一般疑问句, 并作否定回答)
_____ the children _____ themselves last night? _____, they _____.
4. Mrs. wood stayed at home the day before yesterday. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Mrs. Wood _____ at home?
5. Steven listened to the stereo yesterday evening. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Steven _____ yesterday evening?
6. Mary didn't play in the garden yesterday. (变为肯定句)
Mary _____ in the garden yesterday.

V 补全对话, 每空一词。

Jane: _____ Ron Marston _____, Pauline?

Pauline: He's awful! He telephoned me four _____ yesterday, and three times the day _____ yesterday. He _____ the office yesterday morning and _____ afternoon. My boss _____ the telephone.

Jane: What _____ your boss say to him?

Pauline: He _____, "Pauline is _____ letters. She can't _____ to you now!" Then I _____ home at six o'clock yesterday evening. He telephoned _____. But I _____ answer the telephone!

Jane: _____ he telephone again _____ night?

Pauline: Yes, he did. He telephoned _____ nine o'clock.

Jane: What did you say to _____?

Pauline: I said, "This is Pauline's mother. Please _____ telephone _____ daughter again!"

Jane: Did he _____ again?

Pauline: No, he _____.

Lesson 73 : The way to King Street

Lesson 74 : What did they do?

I 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. Can you s_____ English?
2. My hair is too long. Please c_____ it for me.
3. We all love Ann. She always s_____ to us.
4. I can't u_____ you.
5. I know all the words, but I don't understand the p_____.
6. The bus stopped s_____.
7. Alice went to New York and she _____ (迷路)
8. I am waiting for a bus at the _____ (汽车站)
9. The boy _____ his book and read. (拿出)

III 单项选择。

- () 1. He doesn't know me very _____.
A. well B. fine C. good D. goodly
- () 2. A little girl _____ her way yesterday.
A. lose B. loses C. losing D. lost
- () 3. They waited _____ a bus _____ the bus stop.
A. for, for B. at, at C. for, at D. at, on
- () 4. Alan is American. He can _____ English.
A. say B. speak C. talk D. tell
- () 5. I asked him the way _____ King Street.
A. on B. to C. in D. for
- () 6. I gave him a glass of water and he _____ it thirstily.
A. drink B. drinks C. is drinking D. drank
- () 7. The bus went _____ to school and we were late for school.
A. slowly B. slow C. quickly D. quick
- () 8. I met her in the street the day _____ yesterday.
A. after B. next C. before D. to

III 写出下列动词的过去式。

eat _____ give _____ find _____ see _____
go _____ put _____ read _____ speak _____
say _____ meet _____ swim _____ take _____
cut _____ lose _____ drink _____ do _____
understand _____ is _____

IV 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. Jimmy was _____, so he drank _____. (thirsty)
2. My friends were very _____ and they greeted us _____. (warm)
3. Those students often study _____. (hard)
4. The old woman walked _____. (slow)
5. "The weather is _____." said my mother _____. (pleasant)
6. Pamela is typing letters _____. The girl is very _____. (careful)
7. It snowed _____. (sudden)
8. Bob came back home _____. (hurry)
9. I took a cake and _____ it. (eat)
10. Sam _____ to school by bus every day, but he _____ to school on foot yesterday. (go)
11. Danny _____ his wife some flowers yesterday. (give)

V 按要求完成句子。

1. The bus went slowly, so we arrived home late. (对划线部分提问)
_____ you _____ home late?
2. He shaved hurriedly this morning. (对划线部分提问)
_____ he _____ hurriedly?
3. She didn't understand English. (变为肯定句)
She _____ English.
4. She greeted her friends warmly. (对划线部分提问)
_____ she _____ her friends?
5. We enjoyed ourselves last night. (对划线部分提问)
_____ you _____ last night?
6. Last week Mrs. Mills went to London. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Mrs. Mills _____ last week?

VI 短文填空，每空一词。

Last week Mrs. Mills _____ to London. She does not _____ London very _____, and she _____ her way. Suddenly, she _____ a man near a bus stop. "I can _____ him the way," she _____ to herself. "_____ me," she _____, "Can you _____ me the way _____ King Street, please?" The man _____ pleasantly. He did not _____ English! He _____ German. He _____ a tourist. Then he _____ his hand _____ his pocket, and _____ out a phrasebook. He _____ the book and _____ a phrase. He _____ the phrase _____. "I am _____," he _____, "I do not _____ English."

VII 翻译句子。

1. 米尔斯夫人对伦敦不很熟悉，因此迷了路。

2. 您能告诉我到文具店怎么走吗？

3. 然后他把手伸进了衣袋，掏出了一本常用语手册。

4. 今天早晨他刮胡子刮得太急，脸被严重地刮伤了。

5. 他们今天早晨工作很努力。

Lesson 75 : Uncomfortable shoes

Lesson 76 : When did you...?

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. I like to w_____ dresses in summer.
2. My father went to Beijing four days a_____.
3. Whose is this p_____ of shoes?
4. What did Mrs. Williams b_____ at the butcher's?
5. You look u_____. What's the matter with you?
6. What is _____ this year? (流行的)

III 单项选择。

- () 1. Can you get a cup _____ me?
A. for B. in C. to D. at
- () 2. _____ do you have? Black or white?
A. What size B. What's C. Which are D. What colour
- () 3. Do you have any shoes _____ these?
A. likes B. liking C. like D. liked
- () 4. I'm afraid _____ I can't get a pair.
A. this B. that C. of D. it
- () 5. We had some skirts like that _____.
A. a week B. a week before C. a week after D. a week ago
- () 6. We don't like shoes like _____.
A. this B. that C. ones D. those
- () 7. _____ always wear uncomfortable shoes.
A. Woman B. Women C. Womans D. Women's
- () 8. The shoes _____ in fashion last year.
A. is B. are C. was D. were

III 用英文来表达下列时间。

1. 今年 _____
2. 上个月 _____
3. 五分钟前 _____
4. 上上周 _____

5. 前天 _____

6. 前年 _____

7. 三小时前 _____

8. 去年 _____

IV 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. I can _____ those letters for you. (type)

2. Tom _____ at the photograph and then put it on the shelf. (look)

3. The girl _____ across the park every day. (walk)

4. Did you _____ television last night? (watch)

5. Listen! Jenny _____ to Denny. (talk)

6. My brother _____ that bookcase a month ago. (paint)

7. Alice is going _____ her father. (thank)

8. When did he _____ a car like that one? (want)

9. — When did you _____ the car?

— I _____ it a month ago. (buy)

10. My sister always _____ a hat. (wear)

V 按要求完成句子。

1. Miss Croft waited at the bus stop a minute ago. (变为否定句)

Miss Croft _____ at the bus stop a minute ago.

2. David worked in the office the year before last. (对划线部分提问)

_____ David _____ the year before last?

3. My mum dusted the cupboard an hour ago. (对划线部分提问)

_____ your mum _____ the cupboard?

4. This pair of shoes is in fashion. (对划线部分提问)

_____ this pair of shoes?

5. Danny bought these envelopes at the stationer's. (对划线部分提问)

_____ Danny _____ these envelopes?

6. Steven walked across the park the week before last. (变为一般疑问句)

_____ Steven _____ across the park the week before last?

7. We had some shoes like those a month ago. (变为否定句)

We _____ like those a month ago.

VI 补全对话，每空一词。

Kate: Do you _____ any skirts _____ this?

Shop assistant: What _____ and _____ colour, madam?

Kate: Size eight, red.

Shop assistant: I'm _____. We _____ have any.

Kate: But my sister _____ this skirt _____ month.

Shop assistant: Did she _____ it here?

Kate: No, she _____ it _____ New York.

Shop assistant: We _____ skirts like that last month and the month _____ last. But we _____ now.

Kate: Can you _____ one _____ me, please?

Shop assistant: I'm _____ I _____. They _____ in _____ last month. But they _____ in fashion now.

VII 翻译句子。

1. 但是我姐姐上个月买到了这样的一双鞋。

2. 女人们总是穿不舒适的鞋子。

3. 恐怕我们现在没有了。

4. 她刚才在公共汽车站等车。

5. 你能为我找一双吗?

Lesson 77 : Terrible toothache

Lesson 78 : When did you...?

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. Children often go to school from Monday to _____ Friday.
2. The boy had an a _____ with his girlfriend.
3. Please type the letter for me now. It's very u _____.
4. Peter _____ and went to see the dentist hurriedly. (牙痛)
5. _____, it is raining hard. (此刻)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. Mr. Croft wanted _____ the dentist last week.
A. to sees B. saw C. see D. to see
- () 2. Catherine went to London _____ a quarter to ten _____ Wednesday, November 23rd.
A. in, on B. at, on C. in, on D. at, in
- () 3. George can wait for the doctor, but his headache _____.
A. doesn't wait B. waits C. can't D. can
- () 4. Helen aired the room, but Jack _____.
A. can't B. wasn't C. didn't D. did
- () 5. Can't you wait _____ this evening?
A. till B. in C. for D. at

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. Mr. Croft wants _____ the dentist. (see)
2. The dog _____ off the wall a minute ago. (jump)
3. Who _____ to your father at the moment? (speak)
4. Charlotte _____ his hand a minute ago. (cut)
5. They _____ some milk tomorrow morning. (buy)
6. The girl often _____ the same dress at parties. (wear)
7. When did you _____ me? (telephone)
8. Who _____ your pen for you? (find)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. The doctor was busy, so she can't see me. (对划线部分提问)
_____ the doctor _____ you?
2. Steven got a new pair of shoes. (变为否定句)
Steven _____ a new pair of shoes.
3. Mr. Jackson is at the dentist's. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Mr. Jackson?
4. I can telephone you till nine o'clock this evening. (变为否定疑问句)
_____ you _____ me till nine o'clock this evening?
5. The father wanted to talk to his daughter. (对划线部分提问)
_____ the father _____ to talk to?
6. The man caught the bus at seven o'clock. (对划线部分提问)
_____ the man _____ the bus?
7. The boss wanted Pamela to type a letter for him. (对划线部分提问)
_____ the boss _____ Pamela to _____?

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Nurse: Good _____, Mr. Croft.

Mr. Croft: Good morning, nurse. I _____ to see the dentist. I have a _____.
I feel _____.

Nurse: Do you have an _____?

Mr. Croft: No, I _____. I must _____ the _____ now, nurse.

Nurse: I'm _____ that he _____ see you. He is very _____ at the _____.
Can you come _____ 2 p.m.?

Mr. Croft: That's very _____.

Nurse: _____ you wait _____ this afternoon?

Mr. Croft: I can _____, but my _____ can't!

Lesson 79 : Carol's shopping list

Lesson 80 : I must go to the...

II 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. Where can I get some v_____ and f_____? At the greengrocer's.
2. I work hard and get a lot of m_____.
3. I h_____ that I can go to the beach this summer.
4. The best t_____ is smile.
5. Let's go to the n_____ to buy some newspapers.
6. You can get some g_____ at the grocer's.
7. Mum, my shoes are old. I n_____ a new pair.
8. I must go to the stationer's to get some s_____.
9. She went into a c_____ and bought some aspirins.
10. I _____ much sugar. (有)
11. He is _____ worried about himself _____. (一点也不)
12. Let's _____. (写购物单)

III 单项选择。

- () 1. — What are you doing?
— I'm _____ a shopping list.
A. make B. makes C. making D. made
- () 2. We need a lot of _____ this week.
A. something B. anything C. thing D. things
- () 3. We haven't got any jam _____.
A. too B. and C. either D. also
- () 4. Are there _____ lamb in the refrigerator?
A. a lot B. much C. many D. lot of
- () 5. I must go to the _____ to get some glue.
A. stationer's B. stationery's C. stationer D. stationery
- () 6. There isn't any cheese _____ butter.
A. and B. or C. but D. with

() 7. I hope ____ you've got some vegetables.

A. that

B. it

C. this

D. what

() 8. I must go to the baker's ____ some bread.

A. get

B. got

C. to get

D. getting

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. I have got a lot of _____. (stationer)

2. They must go to the _____ to get some newspapers. (newsagent)

3. Have you _____ any writing paper? (get)

4. Jack must _____ his homework every evening. (do)

5. The doctor told me to take two _____ after meal every day. (aspirin)

6. They get many _____. (grocer)

7. I'm making a _____ list. (shop)

8. We haven't got _____ milk. (many)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. to, they, newsagent's, must, to, newspapers, get, go, some, the. (连词成句)

2. She has got much chicken. (变为否定句)

She _____ much chicken.

3. They have got many oranges. (变为一般疑问句, 并作否定回答)

_____ they _____ many oranges? _____, they _____.

4. We haven't got much mince. (同义句)

We _____ much mince.

5. We need a lot of potatoes. (对划线部分提问)

_____ you _____?

6. They must go to the newsagent's to get some newspapers. (对划线部分提问)

_____ they _____ to _____ some newspapers?

7. We haven't got any meat. (变为肯定句)

We _____ meat.

V 补全对话, 每空一词。

Tom: What are you _____, Carol?

Carol: I'm _____ a _____ list, Tom.

Tom: What do we _____?

Carol: We need a _____ of _____ this week. I must go to the _____. We haven't got _____ tea _____ coffee, and we _____ any sugar or jam.

Tom: What _____ vegetables??

Carol: I must go to the _____ to _____ some tomatoes. I must go to the _____, too. We need some meat. We _____ got any meat _____.

Tom: _____ we got any beer _____ wine?

Carol: No, we _____. And I'm not going to _____ any!

Tom: I _____ that you've got some money.

Carol: I haven't got _____.

Tom: Well, I haven't got much _____!

VI 翻译句子。

1. 我在写购物单。

2. 这星期我们需要很多东西。

3. 我们的番茄不多了，但土豆还有不少。

4. 我们一点肉也没有了。

5. 我希望你还有钱。

6. 我必须去药店买一些药。

Lesson 81 : Roast beef and potatoes

Lesson 82 : I had...

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. It's n_____ eight o'clock.
2. Let's eat in the r_____.
3. You must be r_____ in ten minutes.
4. Do you like r_____ duck?
5. Where do you want to spend your h_____?
6. Did you enjoy yourself at the p_____ last night?
7. B_____ is the first meal of a day.
8. It's seven o'clock in the evening. The Smiths are _____. (吃晚餐)
9. I must _____ before dinner. (洗澡)

III 单项选择。

- () 1. They had a good time last month. They _____ last month.
A. enjoyed themselves B. went for
C. enjoy themselves D. go for
- () 2. Mary often has _____ lunch at school.
A. a B. an C. the D. /
- () 3. — Have a cup of tea, please.
— _____.
A. It's fine B. OK, thanks C. No, I'm not D. Sorry
- () 4. The dinner is _____ ready.
A. hardly B. hard C. nearly D. near
- () 5. You can _____ some tea _____ four o'clock in the afternoon.
A. drink, on B. have, on C. have, at D. had, at
- () 6. My sister is drinking tea _____.
A. upstairs B. on upstairs C. at upstairs D. in upstairs
- () 7. — What _____ you _____ for dinner?
— We had roast beef and potatoes.
A. are, having B. did, had C. did, have D. do, have

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. Bill must _____ a haircut. (have)
2. I am _____ ready. (near)
3. Sam is _____. (upstair)
4. _____ a cigarette, please. (have)
5. She _____ a bath every day. (have)
6. I had eggs and _____ for breakfast. (tomato)
7. They are going to _____ a holiday. (have)
8. We _____ a party last week. (have)
9. He is _____ a swim. (have)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. My mother is having some tea. (同义句)
My mother is _____ some tea.
2. They had roast beef and potatoes at a restaurant yesterday. (对划线部分提问)
_____ they _____ roast beef and potatoes yesterday?
3. We can have dinner at seven o'clock. (对划线部分提问)
_____ you _____ dinner?
4. We're going to have roast beef and potatoes again tonight! (变为一般疑问句)
_____ going to _____ roast beef and potatoes again tonight?
5. Sam and Tom had lunch together today. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Sam and Tom _____ together today?
6. Tom had a swim yesterday. (变为否定句)
Tom _____ yesterday.
7. Is dinner ready? (变为肯定句)
_____.

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Sam: Hi, Carol! _____ Tom?

Carol: He's _____. He's _____ a bath. Tom!

Tom: _____?

Carol: Sam's here.

Tom: I'm _____ ready. Hello, Sam. _____ a cigarette.

Sam: No, _____, Tom.

Tom: Have a _____ of whisky then.

Sam: _____. Thanks.

Tom: Is dinner _____, Carol?

Carol: It's _____ ready. We can have _____ seven o'clock.

Tom: Sam and I _____ lunch _____ today. We went to a _____.

Carol: What _____ you _____?

Tom: We _____ roast beef _____ potatoes.

Carol: Oh!

Tom: What's the _____, Carol?

Carol: Well, you're going to _____ roast beef and potatoes _____!

VI 翻译句子。

1. 他在楼上洗澡。

2. 那么来杯威士忌吧。

3. 今天晚上你们又要吃烤牛肉和土豆了。

4. 我哥哥上个星期四理发了。

5. 我妻子正在准备晚饭。

Lesson 83 : Going on holiday

Lesson 84 : Have you had...?

I 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. It's getting dark. I'm afraid I must now.
2. The house was a m .
3. He has a arrived home.
4. Carol and Tom are . (收拾手提箱)
5. They have just . (度假)
6. Sam didn't go to work today. He . (呆在家里)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. Do you want dinner with me?
A. have B. to have C. has D. had
- () 2. — Has she had any lettuce?
— .
A. No, she have B. No, she has
C. No, she haven't D. No, she hasn't
- () 3. They just some vegetables.
A. have, had B. has, have C. had, has D. has, had
- () 4. He has come home.
A. yet B. just C. even D. still
- () 5. are going to have a swim.
A. I and Susan B. Me and Susan C. Susan and I D. Susan and me
- () 6. Do you want to go shopping us?
A. with B. and C. to D. of
- () 7. Carol wants Sam in.
A. come B. came C. coming D. to come
- () 8. you your suitcases yet?
A. Have, pack B. Have, packed C. Did, pack D. Did, packed

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. He has already _____ lunch. (have)
2. She wants _____ a haircut. (have)
3. Catherine is _____ a lesson now. (have)
4. I _____ already _____ dinner. (have)
5. He hasn't _____ the basket. It's full. (empty)
6. They are going _____ some peaches. (have)
7. Let's _____ some tea. (have)
8. They haven't _____ the room. It's dirty. (clean)
9. Have you _____ a glass of wine? (have)
10. _____ some beef, please. (have)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. We have had some steak. We have had some chicken. (变为选择疑问句)
_____ you _____ steak _____ chicken?
2. Did you stay at home yesterday? (变为肯定句)
_____ at home yesterday.
3. They have had some fruit. (变为否定句)
They _____ fruit.
4. She had a peach after her lunch. (对划线部分提问)
_____ she _____ a peach?
5. He has had some vegetables. (变为一般疑问句, 并作否定回答)
_____ he _____ vegetables? _____, he _____.
6. I have had a glass of milk. (对划线部分提问)
_____ you _____?
7. He did his homework just now. (用 just 改写该句)
He _____ his homework.
8. I have had lunch with Sam. (对划线部分提问)
_____ you _____ lunch _____?
9. I have already had my holiday. (变为否定句)
I _____ my holiday _____.

V 补全对话, 每空一词。

Carol: Hello, Sam. _____ in.

Tom: Hi, Sam. We're _____ lunch. Do you want to _____ lunch _____ us?

Sam: No, thank you, Tom. I've already _____ lunch. I _____ lunch _____ half past twelve.

Carol: _____ a cup of coffee then.

Sam: _____ just _____ a cup, thank you. I _____ one _____ my lunch.

Tom: Let's _____ into the living room, Carol. We can _____ our coffee there.

Carol: _____ the mess, Sam. This room is very _____. We're _____ our suitcases. We're going to _____ tomorrow. Tom and I are going to _____ a _____.

Sam: _____ you _____!

Tom: When are you _____ to have a holiday, Sam?

Sam: I don't _____. I've _____ my holiday this year.

Carol: Where _____ you _____?

Sam: I _____ home.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 你跟我们一起吃午饭好吗?

2. 我已经吃过午饭了。我在 12 点半吃的。

3. 我们打算明天离开。

4. 今年我已经度过假了。

5. 我们正在收拾手提箱。

6. 我妈妈还没有吃早餐呢。

Lesson 85 : Paris in the spring

Lesson 86 : What have you done?

■ 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. I have n_____ seen him before.
2. The flowers are b_____.
3. What's on at the c_____ this evening?
4. Have you e_____ heard of him?
5. Many young people enjoy c_____ life.
6. Let's go to _____ tonight. (看电影)
7. It's raining _____ in April in Paris. (一直)

■ 按要求写出下列动词的相应形式。

	单数第三人称	现在分词	过去式	过去分词
go	_____	_____	_____	_____
see	_____	_____	_____	_____
do	_____	_____	_____	_____
have	_____	_____	_____	_____
are	_____	_____	_____	_____

■ 单项选择。

- () 1. — Have you ever _____ Shanghai?
— Yes, I have.
A. gone to B. been to C. been in D. gone in
- () 2. — What's _____?
— *Lost Russia*.
A. for B. in C. on D. at
- () 3. — Have you ever been to London?
— No, I have _____ been there.
A. already B. ever C. just D. never
- () 4. — Have you _____ the film?
— Yes, I _____ it last night.
A. seen, seen B. saw, seen C. seen, saw D. saw, saw

- () 5. It's an old book, ____ it's very interesting.
A. and B. so C. because D. but
- () 6. Have you ever been ____?
A. to there B. there C. in there D. at there
- () 7. I saw the film ____ television last year.
A. on B. by C. with D. at
- () 8. — What have you done?
— I ____ an egg.
A. boiled B. am boiling
C. am going to boil D. have boiled

IV 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

- Who _____ a letter now? (type)
- Mr. Johnson _____ never _____ dishes. (wash)
- My mother _____ the dressing table tomorrow. (dust)
- London and New York are both big _____. (city)
- The girl often _____ questions. (ask)
- Jenny _____ just _____ on the television. (turn)
- Let's _____ across the park. (walk)
- _____ you _____ an egg this morning? (boil)
- Who _____ the telephone yet? (answer)
- They _____ already _____ the box. (empty)

V 按要求完成句子。

- They have just been to the cinema. (变为否定句)
They _____ to the cinema.
- He has already turned on the television. (变为一般疑问句, 并作否定回答)
_____ he _____ on the television _____? _____, he _____.
- Mrs. Richards has just emptied the basket. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Mrs. Richards _____?
- My father has painted the bookcase. (对划线部分提问)
_____ your father _____?
- Jenny has opened the window. (对划线部分提问)
_____ the window?

6. My sister typed a letter this afternoon. (对划线部分提问)

_____ your sister _____ a letter?

VI 补全对话，每空一词。

Mary: Hello, Sam.

Sam: Hi, Mary.

Mary: Have you just _____ to the cinema?

Sam: Yes, I _____.

Mary: What's _____?

Sam: *Detective Chinatown*.

Mary: Oh, I have _____ it.

Sam: When _____ you see it?

Mary: I _____ it _____ television last month. It's _____ old film, _____ it's very good.

VII 翻译句子。

1. 你刚去过电影院吗？

2. 我去年在电视上看过这部电影了。

3. 我从未去过那里。

4. 天气太糟了，一直在下雨。

5. 妈妈今天早上已经给屋子通过风了。

Lesson 87 : A car crash

Lesson 88 : Have you ...yet?

II 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. I b_____ my son to the park every sunday.
2. The shop a_____ was over there.
3. There was a plane c_____ yesterday.
4. Mr. Wood drove his car into a l_____.
5. I can r_____ the bike for you.
6. My father is putting his car into the g_____?
7. _____, I don't like the colour of the car. (说实话)
8. The little girl _____ stand up by herself now. (设法)
9. Can I _____ at your shirt? (看一看)

III 按要求写出下列动词相应的形式。

原形	单数第三人称	现在分词	过去式	过去分词
bring				
repair				
buy				
lose				
leave				
sweep				
tell				
find				
hear				

III 单项选择。

- () 1. When _____ you _____ your book?
A. did, lost B. have, lose C. did, lose D. have, lost
- () 2. _____ my car ready?
A. Did B. Does C. Has D. Is
- () 3. The woman drove her car _____ a tree.
A. into B. in C. to D. for

() 4. Has your father left _____?

A. already

B. yet

C. just

D. ever

() 5. Please bring the cup _____ me.

A. to

B. for

C. on

D. after

() 6. _____ you _____ the news yet?

A. Did, hear

B. Do, hear

C. Have, hear

D. Have, heard

IV 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. Tommy _____ not _____ a new car yet. (buy)

2. Mr. Wood _____ his car to the garage three days ago. (bring)

3. _____ he _____ his watch yet? (lose)

4. The mechanics _____ still _____ on the car now. (work)

5. I _____ never _____ of him. (hear)

6. They are going _____ some tea. (make)

7. The man _____ already _____ his wife some flowers. (send)

8. They are trying _____ your bike. (find)

V 按要求完成句子。

1. She has already found her pen. (变为一般疑问句)

_____ she _____ her pen _____?

2. We have already bought a new bike. (变为否定句)

We _____ a new bike _____.

3. Tony met his teacher an hour ago. (对划线部分提问)

_____ Tony _____ his teacher?

4. They have sent the letter to Jerry. (对划线部分提问)

_____ they _____?

5. Miss Carter has just told us a story. (对划线部分提问)

_____ us a story?

6. You need a new car. (对划线部分提问)

_____ I _____?

VI 补全对话，每空一词。

Mr. Wood: Is my car _____ yet?

Attendant: I don't _____, sir. What's the _____ of your car?

Mr. Wood: _____ LFZ 312G.

Attendant: When _____ you _____ it to us?

Mr. Wood: I _____ it here three days _____.

Attendant: Ah yes, I _____ now.

Mr. Wood: Have your mechanics _____ yet?

Attendant: No, they're still _____ on it. Let's go into the _____ and have a _____ at it. _____ that your car?

Mr. Wood: Well, it _____ my car.

Attendant: _____ you have a _____?

Mr. Wood: That's right. I _____ it into a lamp-post. Can your mechanics _____ it?

Attendant: Well, they're _____ to repair it, sir. But to _____ you the truth, you _____ a new car!

VII 翻译句子。

1. 你什么时候送过来的?

2. 你们的机械师修好了吗?

3. 他们正在设法修呢。

4. 你的汽车牌号是多少?

5. 老板已经走了吗?

Lesson 89 : For sale

Lesson 90 : Have you ...yet?

■ 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. The coat c_____ too much. I can't buy it.
2. M_____ I sit here, please? Yes, of course.
3. Do you b_____ in God.
4. Mr. Ian is very old. He is going to r_____.
5. This book is w_____ reading.
6. Ron didn't go to school b_____ he was ill.
7. Ian s_____ his house to Nigel.
8. Ian's house is _____. (待售)
9. _____ has Ian lived in the house? (多久)

■ 单项选择。

- () 1. I believe this car is _____ sale.
A. of B. under C. in D. for
- () 2. I haven't seen him _____ last Monday.
A. for B. since C. from D. after
- () 3. — _____ have you lived here?
— For ten years.
A. How often B. When C. What time D. How long
- () 4. My teacher _____ in the school since she lived here.
A. worked B. has worked C. works D. is working
- () 5. I've _____ here _____ eight years.
A. come, for B. been, for C. come, since D. been, since

■ 按要求写出下列动词的相应形式。

	过去式	过去分词
give	_____	_____
read	_____	_____
swim	_____	_____
eat	_____	_____

	过去式	过去分词
cut	_____	_____
come	_____	_____
rise	_____	_____
put	_____	_____

shut _____
take _____

speak _____
set _____

IV 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. _____ you _____ back her book yet? (give)
2. No one _____ in class yesterday. (speak)
3. My son _____ in the river for an hour. (swim)
4. They _____ the trees tomorrow. (cut)
5. How many apples _____ he _____ since this morning? (eat)
6. Look! The sun _____. (rise)
7. She _____ already _____ her homework. (do)

V 按要求完成句子。

1. We have worked here since 1997. (对划线部分提问)
_____ you _____ here?
2. My father bought the car three years ago. (同义句)
My father _____ the car _____ three years.
3. The dress cost me \$200. (对划线部分提问)
_____ the dress _____ you?
4. Ian wants to sell the house because he wants to live in the country. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Ian _____ to _____ the house?

VI 课文回顾, 根据课文内容填空 (每空一词)。

Ian's house is for _____. Nigel wants to have a _____ at it. Ian has _____ in the house _____ twenty years. He has _____ there _____ 2000. Ian wants to _____ his house _____ he has just _____ and he wants to _____ a small house in the _____. Nigel _____ the house. But he can't _____ at the _____ because his _____ must see the house _____.

Lesson 91 : Poor Ian!

Lesson 92 : When will...?

I 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. My teacher is a very kind p_____.
2. He's s_____ sleeping.
3. Our new n_____ will come next week.
4. We'll m_____ Ian.
5. The p_____ girl feels sad.
6. How many p_____ are there in your class?
7. Ian will m_____ to a new house.
8. Have you _____ with Mr. Green? (预约)
9. He will come _____ (后天)
10. Please _____ (代我问候他)

III 单项选择。

- () 1. — He didn't want to leave.
— _____. But his wife did.
A. Yes, he did B. Yes, he didn't C. No, he did D. No, he didn't
- () 2. — Has he finished work yet?
— _____.
A. No, not yet B. No, not never C. No, not already D. No, not just
- () 3. _____ have a holiday.
A. All we will B. All us will C. We'll all D. We all will
- () 4. He didn't want to leave, but his wife _____.
A. does B. did C. didn't D. wants
- () 5. The mechanic _____ my car tomorrow.
A. repaired B. is repairing C. has repaired D. will repair
- () 6. — He hasn't moved to his new house.
— _____, he _____ moved to his new house.
A. Yes, hasn't B. No, hasn't C. Yes, has D. No, has

- () 7. She _____ home the night after next.
 A. drives B. will drive C. is driving D. has driven
- () 8. Where _____ we meet tomorrow morning?
 A. are B. did C. shall D. have
- () 9. Ian sold his house _____.
 A. last week B. next week
 C. tomorrow afternoon D. the night after next

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

- Please give my _____ to your teachers. (regard)
- They have always been good _____. (neighbour)
- The girl _____ her mother very much. (miss)
- We _____ to Paris next month. (move)
- _____ your son _____ up yet? (get)
- Who _____ the floor yesterday? (sweep)
- I _____ an appointment with my friends the day after tomorrow. (make)
- _____ it still _____? (rain)
- Peter _____ home tomorrow evening. (arrive)
- I can _____ the room for you. (paint)

IV 按要求完成句子。

- It will rain the day after tomorrow. (变为否定句)
 It _____ the day after tomorrow.
- Jenny will leave tomorrow. (变为一般疑问句, 并作否定回答)
 _____ Jenny _____ tomorrow? _____, she _____.
- Sam will get up at 6 o'clock tomorrow morning. (对划线部分提问)
 _____ Sam _____ up?
- They will have a holiday tomorrow. (对划线部分提问)
 _____ they _____ tomorrow?
- Mr. Wood will telephone the teacher the night after next. (对划线部分提问)
 _____ the teacher the night after next?
- Will you see Ian today? (变为肯定句)
 I _____ Ian today.

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Catherine: Has Ian _____ his house _____?

Jenny: Yes, he _____. He _____ it last week.

Catherine: Has he _____ to his new house yet?

Jenny: No, not _____. He's _____ here. He's going to _____ tomorrow.

Catherine: _____? Tomorrow morning?

Jenny: _____. Tomorrow afternoon. I'll _____ him. He has _____ a good _____.

Linda: He's a very _____. _____ miss him.

Catherine: When _____ the new _____ move _____ this house?

Jenny: I think that they'll move _____ the day _____ tomorrow.

Linda: Will you _____ Ian _____, Jenny?

Jenny: Yes, I _____.

Linda: Please _____ him my _____.

Catherine: _____ Ian! He didn't _____ to _____ this house.

Jenny: _____, he _____ want to leave, but his wife _____!

VI 翻译句子。

1. 他已经迁进新居了吗?

2. 我想他们将在后天搬进来吧。

3. 请代我问候他。

4. 他是不想离开，可是他妻子要离开。

5. 他们将在后天晚上到达。

6. 她一直是个好邻居。

Lesson 93 : Our new neighbour

Lesson 94 : When did you / will you go to...?

I 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. I want to be a p_____ when I grow up.
2. Nigel will r_____ to London the week after next.
3. Have you ever f_____ to Stockholm?
4. How many people are there _____? (世界上)
5. Tony will go to Seoul _____ . (下下周)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. Nigel is very lucky, but his wife_____.
A. won't B. isn't C. doesn't D. hasn't
- () 2. Nigel was in _____ R.A.F.
A. the B. / C. a D. an
- () 3. — When _____ you _____ to Paris?
— The week before last.
A. did, return B. will, return C. do, return D. have, returned
- () 4. — When _____ he _____ to Tokyo?
— The month after next.
A. did, fly B. will, fly C. does, fly D. has, flown

III 介词填空。

1. They are leaving _____ Shenzhen next Monday.
2. We are going to have a holiday. Do you want to go _____ us?
3. I have bought a new car. It's worth much _____ it.
4. Mr. Wood will fly _____ Rome the week _____ next.
5. Ian can't decide _____ the moment.
6. My mother has been _____ nearly every shop _____ our city.
7. Mary has read books _____ a long time. She has read _____ three hours ago.
8. I want to return the bike _____ Peter.

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. He is a pilot. (对划线部分提问)
_____ his _____?
2. Nigel was in the R.A.F. (变为一般疑问句)
_____ Nigel in the R.A.F.?
3. The Whites went to New York last year. (对划线部分提问)
_____ the Whites _____ last year?
4. Tom and Jerry will arrive in Sydney the week after next. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Tom and Jerry _____ in Sydney?
5. go, will, the, we, to, see, to, the, zoo, monkeys (.) (连词成句)

V 课文回顾, 根据课文内容填空 (每空一词)。

Nigel is our new _____ neighbour. He is a _____. He was _____ the R.A.F. He _____ to New York next month. He _____ in Tokyo the month _____ next. At the _____ he is in Madrid. He _____ to Spain a week ago. He _____ to London the week after next. He is only forty-one _____ old. He has _____ to _____ every country in the _____. But his wife isn't very _____ because she usually _____ at home.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 奈杰尔是我们新搬来的隔壁邻居。

2. 再下个月他将飞往东京。

3. 他只有 41 岁, 但他却几乎去过世界上每一个国家。

4. 他一周前返回了伦敦。

Lesson 95 : Tickets, please.

Lesson 96 : What's the exact time?

I 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. People are waiting at P_____ Two.
2. There are many people in the b_____ at night.
3. Oh, my god! We m_____ the last bus.
4. I show my ticket to the p_____.
5. Let's get up early to c_____ the first subway.
6. Don't worry. We have _____ time. (大量)
7. He lives _____ me. (隔壁)
8. George bought two _____. (往返票)
9. Which is the way to the _____? (火车站)
10. It's cold outside. You _____ put on your coat. (最好)

II 写出下列时间。

- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| 1. 两天前 _____ | 2. 三小时后 _____ |
| 3. 一个月前 _____ | 4. 5 分钟后 _____ |
| 5. 三年前 _____ | 6. 一天后 _____ |

III 单项选择。

- () 1. Let's _____ and have a drink.
A. go B. to go C. going D. went
- () 2. The train will leave in five _____ times.
A. hour B. hours C. hour's D. hours'
- () 3. You can't catch the train. You _____ it.
A. missed B. will miss C. are missing D. have missed
- () 4. You had better _____ here. It's dangerous.
A. not to swim B. not swimming C. not swim D. don't swim
- () 5. There is _____ money in the bank.
A. many B. plenty of C. any D. a lot

() 6. The clock is five minutes _____.

A. slow

B. slowly

C. quick

D. quickly

() 7. She _____ call a doctor.

A. have better

B. has better

C. had better

D. is better

() 8. There's a shop next door _____ the bank.

A. at

B. to

C. at

D. of

IV 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. You had better _____ up now. We are late. (get)

2. I _____ just _____ my homework. (finish)

3. They _____ home in ten minutes' time. (go)

4. Let's _____ a drink at the bar. (have)

5. My son _____ a book at the moment. (read)

6. The train will leave in two _____ time. (hour)

7. Can I have two return _____ please? (ticket)

8. My friends _____ their train yesterday. (miss)

V 按要求完成句子。

1. We have got plenty of time. (变为否定句)

We _____ plenty of time.

2. They didn't catch the eight nineteen train to London. (变为肯定句)

They _____ the eight nineteen _____ to London.

3. The train will leave in five hours' time. (对划线部分提问)

_____ the train _____?

4. The next bus will arrive at half past ten. (对划线部分提问)

_____ the next bus _____?

5. They went to the bar because they wanted to have a drink. (对划线部分提问)

_____ they _____ to the bar?

VI 补全对话，每空一词。

George: Two _____ tickets to London, please. _____ will the next train leave?

Attendant: _____ nineteen minutes past eight.

George: _____ platform?

Attendant: Platform Two. _____ the bridge.

Ken: What time will the next train _____?

George: At eight nineteen.

Ken: We've _____ of time.

George: It's _____ three minutes to eight.

Ken: Let's _____ and _____ a drink. There is a bar _____ to the station.

George: We _____ back to the station now, Ken.

Porter: Tickets, _____.

George: We want to _____ the eight nineteen _____ London.

Porter: You've just _____ it!

George: _____! It's _____ eight fifteen.

Porter: I'm _____, sir. That clock's ten minutes _____.

George: _____ the next train?

Porter: In five _____ time.

VII 翻译句子。

1. 下一班火车什么时候开?

2. 我们去喝点东西吧，车站旁有一个酒吧。

3. 我们现在最好回到车站去。

4. 我们要乘 9 点 18 分的车去纽约。

5. 我的手表慢了 20 分钟。

Lesson 97 | A small blue case

Lesson 98 | Whose is it?

Whose are they?

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. She l_____ her bag in the car.
2. I have tied a l_____ on the box.
3. The knife has a wooden h_____.
4. The z_____ on my skirt is broken.
5. Please tell me your name and a_____.
6. Can you d_____ what your mother looks like?
7. The suitcase doesn't _____ Mr. Hall. (属于)
8. I met our teacher in the street _____. (几天前)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. — Is this Jane's passport?
— Yes, it's _____. It belongs to _____.
A. her, she B. her, her C. hers, she D. hers, her
- () 2. It's a large green bag _____ a white label.
A. and B. has C. with D. in
- () 3. — _____ letter is this, Sue?
— It is _____.
A. Whose, my B. Whose, mine C. Who's, my D. Who's, mine
- () 4. My watch keeps good time. What about _____?
A. yours B. your C. her D. you
- () 5. I left a suitcase on the train _____ Tokyo yesterday.
A. for B. of C. to D. /
- () 6. — _____ is your suitcase like?
— It's a small blue case
A. Which B. What C. Why D. How

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. This watch is _____. It belongs to _____. (I)
2. Are those black shoes _____? (they)
3. Can you buy some flowers for _____? (she)
4. My brother is a policeman. What about _____? (you)
5. I think this book is _____. It belongs to _____. (he)
6. _____ is a nice cat. _____ name is Mimi. (it)
7. _____ enjoyed _____ last Sunday. (we)
8. Does the new classroom belongs to _____? Yes, it's _____. (we)
9. This is _____ bedroom. Everything in the room is _____. (she)
10. I lost my keys and I can't find _____ anywhere. (they)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. These tickets are theirs. (对划线部分提问)
_____ these tickets?
2. The phrasebook belongs to her. (对划线部分提问)
_____ the phrasebook _____?
3. It is your car. (同义句)
The car _____.
4. I left a suitcase on the train to London the other day. (对划线部分提问)
_____ you _____ a suitcase the other day?
5. It costs three pounds fifty pence. (对划线部分提问)
_____ it _____?
6. beautiful, English, these, our, to, flowers, teacher, belong (.) (连词成句)

V 补全对话，每空一词。

A: I _____ a case on the train _____ Paris the other day.

B: Can you _____ it?

A: It's a big black case and it's _____ a zip. There's a _____ on the handle
_____ my name and address on it.

B: Is this case _____?

A: No, that's not _____.

B: _____ this one? This one _____ a label.

A: Let me _____ it.

B: Here _____ are. Three pounds fifty pence, please.

A: Here is the money.

B: Thank _____.

A: Hey!

B: What's the _____?

A: This case doesn't _____ me! You've given _____ the wrong case!

VI 翻译句子。

1. 箱把上有一标签，上面写着我的姓名和住址。

2. 您给错我箱子了。

3. 这箱子不是我的!

4. 几天前我把一只手提箱忘在开往伦敦的火车上了。

5. 这箱子是您的吗?

Lesson 99

Lesson 100

Ow!

He says that... She says that... They say that...

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. I hate to h_____ you.
2. H_____ yourself to some fish.
3. He s_____ on an icy road.
4. Have you got a driving l_____?
5. He put his coat on the b_____ of the chair.
6. Are you s_____ about it?
7. Please _____. (起立)
8. We'll do our homework _____. (马上)
9. Be careful not to _____. (摔下楼)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. Let me _____ you.
A. to help B. helping C. helped D. help
- () 2. He's afraid _____ he can't stand up.
A. it B. that C. this D. what
- () 3. Lucy is sure that Andy needs _____ X-ray.
A. a B. an C. the D. /

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. Let _____ help you. (I)
2. My son _____ (feel) hungry and _____ (eat) a lot of food yesterday.
3. The boy has _____ himself badly. (cut)
4. Andy, you'll hurt _____. (you)
5. Miss Brown has _____ a bad cold. (get)
6. We _____ that the earth is round. (believe)
7. I'm sure that doctor _____ soon. (come)
8. I think that you'd better _____ an X-ray. (have)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. She will come tomorrow. I'm sure. (两句合并为一句)

2. I think I can get up early. (变为否定句)

I _____ I _____ up early.

3. "I will come at once," the doctor says. (变为间接引语)

The doctor _____ at once.

4. Catherine has got an earache. (对划线部分提问)

_____ Catherine?

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Andy: Ow!

Lucy: What's the _____, Andy?

Andy: I _____ and _____ downstairs.

Lucy: Have you _____?

Andy: Yes, I have. I _____ that I've hurt my _____.

Lucy: _____ and stand up. Can you _____ up? Here. Let me _____ you.

Andy: I'm _____, Lucy. I'm _____ that I can't _____ up.

Lucy: I _____ that the doctor _____ you. I'll _____ Dr. Carter. The doctor _____ that he will _____ at _____. I'm _____ that you _____ an X-ray, Andy.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 我滑了一跤，从楼梯上摔下来了。

2. 你摔伤了没有？

3. 恐怕我站不起来了。

4. 我想最好请医生来给你看一下。

5. 医生说他就马上就来。

Lesson 101 : A card from Jimmy

Lesson 102 : He says he... She says she... They say they...

I 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. As a y_____, I should help the old.
2. There are many members in the Football A_____.
3. I'm going to _____ tonight. (写信)
4. I can't hear you. Please _____. (大声说)
5. Jimmy has already _____ Scotland. (到达)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. He doesn't have much money, _____?
A. is he B. isn't he C. does he D. doesn't he
- () 2. _____, Penny. I'm afraid I can't hear you.
A. Speak B. Say C. Speak up D. Say up
- () 3. I hope you _____ well.
A. are all B. all are C. are every D. every are

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. My teacher says I _____ English very well. (speak)
2. Tony is sure he _____ the dog yesterday. (see)
3. I'm afraid you _____ the train. (miss)
4. They hope it _____ tomorrow. (snow)
5. She knows she _____ fast now. (drive)
6. He thinks he can _____ tea. (make)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. Read Jimmy's card to me, please. (同义句)
Read _____, please.
2. "I can wait for the bus," she says. (变为间接引语)
She says _____ for the bus.

3. He has sold his house. (变为反意疑问句)

He has sold his house, _____?

4. Peter has got a cold. I know. (两句合并为一句)

I _____ Peter _____ got a cold.

5. He says he has got a headache. (变为直接引语)

He says, " _____ a headache. "

6. I think you need an X-ray. (变为否定句)

I _____ you _____ an X-ray.

7. I, you, afraid, can't, am, I, hear (.) (连词成句)

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Grandmother: _____ Jimmy's card to me please, Penny.

Penny: "I have just _____ in Scotland and I'm _____ at a Youth Hostel."

Grandmother: _____ up, Penny. I'm _____ I can't _____ you.

Penny: He says _____ just _____ in Scotland. He _____ staying at a Youth Hostel. You know he's a _____ of the Y.H.A.

Grandmother: What _____ does he say?

Penny: He _____ a letter soon. He _____ we are all _____.

Grandmother: Is that _____? He doesn't say very much, _____ he?

Penny: He can't write very _____ on a card, Mum.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 请把吉米的明信片念给我听，彭尼。

2. 他说他现在住在一家青年招待所。

3. 他祝我们大家身体好。

4. 在明信片上他写不了很多，是不是？

Lesson 103 : The French test

Lesson 104 : Too, very, enough

I 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学反义词完成下列各句。

1. I think Chinese is e_____, but Mathematics is d_____.
2. Mountains are very h_____, but hills are l_____.
3. The boy is c_____, but the girl is s_____.
4. The cotton is s_____, but the iron is h_____.
5. The car is not very e_____. It's very c_____.
6. These oranges are not s_____. They are s_____.
7. The beef is f_____, but the lamb is s_____.
8. The voice of the television is h_____, but the voice of the stereo is l_____.

II 单项选择。

- () 1. I failed _____ the exam. I failed _____ French.
A. in, in B. /, / C. in, / D. /, in
- () 2. I think I could pass the exam. _____ you?
A. What's about B. How about C. What D. How
- () 3. The apples are _____ sour _____ my grandmother _____ eat.
A. too, for, to B. too, for, too C. to, to, to D. too, to, to
- () 4. I can't answer all the questions. They are _____.
A. too difficult B. very difficult C. enough difficult D. very easy
- () 5. Mary could buy the car, _____?
A. could Mary B. couldn't Mary C. couldn't she D. can't she

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. He says he _____ just _____ the exam. (pass)
2. The car is cheap enough for her _____. (buy)
3. The English _____ are very easy. (paper)
4. Jenny always _____ difficult questions. (hate)
5. The milk _____ sour yesterday. (go)
6. Richard could only answer sixteen of the _____. (question)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. Richard's exam is not too bad. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Richard's exam?
2. They couldn't eat the cakes because they are stale. (对划线部分提问)
_____ they _____ the cakes?
3. the, buy, enough, him, to, car, for, is, cheap (.) (连词成句)

4. boy, stupid, answer, too, the, all, questions, to, is, the (.) (连词成句)

5. The oranges are very sour. (变为反意疑问句)
The oranges are very sour, _____?
6. He has finished his homework. (变为反意疑问句)
He has finished his homework, _____?

V 课文回顾, 根据课文内容填空 (每空一词)。

Richard thinks the _____ was not too bad. He thinks he _____ in English and _____. He says the questions were _____ easy. But Gary thinks English and Maths _____ weren't _____ for him. Gary hopes he hasn't _____. Richard thinks he _____ the French paper. He could answer 16 of the _____ and the _____ of the questions were _____ difficult _____ him. Gary thinks tests are _____. Gary says the guy next to him _____ his name at the _____ of the paper, and then he _____ and _____ at it for three hours.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 我想我英语和数学及格了。

2. 我希望我别不及格。

3. 法语试卷对我来说不那么容易。

4. 这墙对他来说太高了, 不能爬。

Lesson 105 : Full of mistakes

Lesson 106 : I want you/him/her/them to... Tell him/her/them to...

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. I gave some flowers to Mum as her birthday p_____.
2. The little boy is too young to c_____ the heavy box.
3. How do you s_____ “intelligent”? It's I-N-T-E-L-L-I-G-E-N-T.
4. My son is a very i_____ boy.
5. May I borrow your d_____?
6. I can k_____ the book for two weeks.
7. The garden _____ green trees and beautiful flowers. (充满)
8. The boss tells Sandra to _____ in the letter. (改正错误)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. The boss wants _____ Sandra.
A. to speak to B. speaks to C. to speak D. speak to
- () 2. Tell _____ to move the car.
A. they B. them C. their D. theirs
- () 3. Tell them _____ themselves.
A. don't cut B. not cut C. not cut to D. not to cut
- () 4. Bill's mother is telling him _____ the door.
A. to shut B. shuts C. shutting D. shut
- () 5. Here's a little present _____ my daughter.
A. for B. to C. with D. in
- () 6. I'm sorry _____ that.
A. at B. to C. about D. for
- () 7. Tell her to come _____.
A. at once B. just now C. at now D. at that moment
- () 8. I _____ that you can type it again.
A. hope B. hopes C. hoping D. hoped

() 9. I want to _____ the book for a week.

A. borrow

B. keep

C. lend

D. buy

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. I don't want you _____. (slip)

2. I'm afraid you _____ the train. (miss)

3. Tell her not to cut _____. (she)

4. They want _____ to drive the car. (he)

5. The girl _____ the mistakes in her homework at the moment. (correct)

6. Henry _____ the basket to the shop tomorrow morning. (carry)

7. The woman doesn't want her daughter _____ the vase. (break)

8. Listen! Who _____ in the classroom now? (sing)

9. Let's _____ the cakes. (try)

10. How much are the _____? (dictionary)

11. This letter is full of _____. (mistake)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. It's I-N-T-E-L-L-I-G-E-N-T. (对划线部分提问)

_____ you _____ "intelligent" ?

2. I want him to describe it. (变为否定句)

I _____ him to _____ it.

3. Tell her to finish it. (变为否定句)

Tell _____ finish it.

4. I want them to keep it. (对划线部分提问)

_____ you _____ them to _____?

5. It is a dictionary. (对划线部分提问)

_____ it?

6. The boss gave Sandra a dictionary. (对划线部分提问)

_____ the boss _____ Sandra?

7. It's a dictionary. (改为反意疑问句)

It's a dictionary, _____?

V 补全对话，每空一词。

The boss: _____ Sandra, Bob? I want her.

Bob: Do you want to _____ to her?

The boss: Yes, I do. I want her to _____ to my office. _____ her to come at _____.

Sandra: Did you want to _____ me?

The boss: Ah, yes, Sandra. _____ do you _____ “intelligent”? Can you _____ me?

Sandra: I-N-T-E-L-L-I-G-E-N-T.

The boss: That's _____. You've _____ it _____ only one “L”. This _____ full of _____. I want you to type it _____.

Sandra: Yes, I'll do that. I'm _____ that.

The boss: And _____ a little _____ for you.

Sandra: _____ is it?

The boss: It's a _____. I _____ it'll help you.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 我要她到我的办公室来。

2. 这封信里错误百出。

3. 这里有一件小礼物送你。

4. 希望这本字典能对你有所帮助。

5. 告诉他们不要爬树。

Lesson 107 : It's too small.

Lesson 108 : How do they compare?

■ 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. Jenny is a p_____ girl.
2. Mr. White looks s_____ in black.
3. Can I help you, m_____?
4. Does the coat s_____ you?
5. I will come _____. (也)
6. She is not tired _____. (根本)

■ 写出下列形容词的比较级和最高级。

原级	比较级	最高级
dry	_____	_____
thin	_____	_____
happy	_____	_____
old	_____	_____
lucky	_____	_____
fat	_____	_____

原级	比较级	最高级
late	_____	_____
dirty	_____	_____
big	_____	_____
smart	_____	_____
pretty	_____	_____
warm	_____	_____

■ 单项选择。

- () 1. I don't like the colour. I don't like the style, _____.
A. and B. too C. also D. either
- () 2. It must _____ my size.
A. be B. am C. is D. are
- () 3. Would you like _____ it?
A. try B. trying C. to try D. try to
- () 4. The small knife is _____ of them all.
A. sharp B. sharper C. sharpest D. the sharpest
- () 5. The dress is pretty but it is _____ small _____ me.
A. too, to B. too, for C. much, for D. enough, for
- () 6. The brown suitcase is _____ than the black one.
A. heavy B. heavier C. heaviest D. the heaviest
- () 7. Martin is the fattest man _____ the three.
A. in B. than C. of D. off

- () 8. I don't like the dress. Could you show me _____?
 A. one B. another C. another one D. the other one
- () 9. English is too hard for me _____.
 A. at all B. as well C. very D. either

IV 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

- The knife is _____ than that one. (blunt)
- Tom is _____ boy in our class. (thin)
- My skirt is shorter than _____. (she)
- The dress is _____ than the skirt. (pretty)
- Yesterday was _____ day in the year. (nice)
- Would you like _____ with me? (come)
- Mary is _____ woman I have ever seen. (lazy)
- English paper is _____ than French paper. (easy)
- In China, January is _____ month in a year. (cold)
- Would you like _____ it? (try)

V 按要求完成句子。

- Could you put the coat on? (同义句)
 _____ you _____ the coat on?
- she, seen, the, woman, I, tallest, is, have, ever (.) (连词成句)

- The green dress doesn't suit me. (变为反意疑问句)
 The green dress doesn't suit me, _____?
- the, all, is, suitcase, heaviest, the, them, of, green (.) (连词成句)

- The dress costs the lady \$100. (对划线部分提问)
 _____ the dress _____ the lady?
- I think the blue dress is prettier. (对划线部分提问)
 _____ you _____?
- I want a dress like that one. (对划线部分提问)
 _____ you _____?
- The woman likes the colour very much. (变为否定句)
 The woman _____ the colour very much.

VI 补全对话，每空一词。

Assistant: Do you like this dress, _____?

Lady: I _____ the colour very much. It's a _____ dress, but it's _____ small _____ me.

Assistant: _____ this one? It's a lovely dress. It's very _____. Short skirts are in _____ now. _____ you like to _____ it?

Lady: _____. I'm afraid this green dress is too small for me _____. It's _____ than the blue one. I don't like the colour _____. It doesn't _____ me at _____. I think the blue dress is _____. Could you _____ me _____ blue dress? I want a dress _____ that one, but it must _____ my size.

Assistant: I'm _____ I haven't got a _____ dress. This is the _____ dress in the shop.

VII 翻译句子。

1. 这是件漂亮的衣服，可是对我来说太小了。

2. 您要试一试吗?

3. 我认为昨天比今天更冷。

4. 您能再给我看一件蓝色的衣服吗?

5. 夏天是一年中最热的季节。

Lesson 109 : A good idea

Lesson 110 : How do they compare?

I 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. I don't think it's a good i _____.
2. I'd like a cup of coffee with two t _____ of sugar.
3. She didn't go out but stayed at home i _____.
4. It's a p _____ that I can't go to London with my family.
5. Could you give me some a _____ on how to learn English well?
6. There are _____ apples in the refrigerator. (一些)
7. My wife is _____. (煮咖啡)
8. There is only _____ milk in the bottle. (一点)
9. He has _____ in his English exam. (犯错)

II 写出下列形容词的比较级和最高级。

原级	比较级	最高级	原级	比较级	最高级
many	_____	_____	much	_____	_____
good	_____	_____	bad	_____	_____
little	_____	_____	few	_____	_____

III 单项选择。

- () 1. — _____ I make _____ coffee?
— Good idea.
A. Shall, any B. Will, any C. Must, some D. Shall, some
- () 2. — Have you got any oranges?
— Just a _____.
A. many B. much C. few D. little
- () 3. _____ pity! I've missed the film.
A. How a B. What a C. How D. What
- () 4. I won't buy any eggs. There are _____ eggs in the refrigerator.
A. a few B. few C. a little D. little

- () 5. Which book is _____, the story book or the picture book?
A. good B. better C. best D. the best
- () 6. — _____ I have a cigarette?
— Of course.
A. Do B. May C. Will D. Must
- () 7. That's a good _____.
A. advice B. news C. idea D. advise

IV 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

- Eat more and smoke _____. (little)
- I've read _____ books than you have. (many)
- This is the _____ restaurant in the street. (bad)
- Helen is the _____ student in her class. (good)
- There are _____ flowers in the garden than those in that garden. (few)
- The weather is _____ today than yesterday. (bad)
- Jenny has got the _____ stationery of all. (much)
- Which car costs the _____? (little)
- I hope you will feel _____ soon. (well)
- Would you like _____ some sugar? (have)

V 按要求完成句子。

- It is a pity. (变为感叹句)
_____ it is!
- I would like some rice. (对划线部分提问)
_____ you _____?
- I would like two teaspoonfuls of jam. (对划线部分提问)
_____ teaspoonfuls of jam _____ you _____?
- I haven't got much coffee. (同义句)
I _____ coffee.
- I've made fewer mistakes than any of you. (同义句)
I've made _____ mistakes.
- Jane likes apples better than pears. (变为选择疑问句)
_____ Jane like _____, apples _____ pears?

VI 补全对话，每空一词。

Charlotte: _____ I make some coffee, Jane?

Jane: That's a good _____, Charlotte.

Charlotte: It's _____. Do you _____ any milk?

Jane: Just a _____, please.

Charlotte: What _____ sugar? Two teaspoonfuls?

Jane: No, _____ than that. One and a _____ teaspoonfuls, please. That's _____ for me. That was very _____.

Charlotte: Would you like some _____?

Jane: Yes, please. I'd _____ a cigarette, too. _____ I have one?

Charlotte: Of _____. I think there are a _____ in that box.

Jane: I'm _____ it's empty.

Charlotte: _____ a pity!

Jane: It doesn't _____.

Charlotte: Have a biscuit _____. Eat _____ and smoke _____!

Jane: That's very good _____!

VII 翻译句子。

1. 我来煮点咖啡好吗?

2. 你想再要一些糖吗?

3. 多吃点，少抽点。

4. 一勺半糖对我来说应该就足够了。

5. 瓶子里有点水。

Lesson 111 | The most expensive model

Lesson 112 | How do they compare?

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. Mr. Frith bought a television yesterday. He bought the most expensive m_____.
2. She wants to marry a m_____.
3. They can't a_____ such an expensive television.
4. I paid \$50 as a d_____ for the room.
5. What's the p_____ of the television?
6. I have bought an expensive car _____. (分期付款)

II 写出下列形容词的比较级和最高级。

原级	比较级	最高级	原级	比较级	最高级
interesting	_____	_____	little	_____	_____
pleasant	_____	_____	much	_____	_____
exciting	_____	_____	sharp	_____	_____
beautiful	_____	_____	heavy	_____	_____
intelligent	_____	_____	wet	_____	_____

III 单项选择。

- () 1. My book is _____ than yours.
A. excitinger B. excitingest
C. more exciting D. the most exciting
- () 2. The red apple is as _____ as the green apple.
A. sour B. sourer C. sourest D. more sourer
- () 3. Does he speak Spanish _____ his classmates?
A. as well as B. as good as C. as better as D. best than
- () 4. The television is too expensive. The Friths can't _____ it.
A. pay B. cost C. afford D. spend
- () 5. _____ does it cost?
A. How many B. How C. How long D. How much

- () 6. How much did you _____ for that television?
A. spend B. pay C. afford D. cost
- () 7. The question is _____ difficult _____ me. I can't answer it.
A. to, to B. too, to C. enough, for D. too, for

IV 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. This car isn't as _____ as that one. (good)
2. This question is difficult. But that one is _____. (difficult)
3. I like the book very much. It is the _____ book I have ever read. (exciting)
4. Hotels in Paris are _____ than those in London. (expensive)
5. It is the _____ garden in the world. (beautiful)
6. The white bag is as _____ as the black one. (smart)
7. My pencils are blunter than _____. (they)
8. Which book is _____, this one or that one? (interesting)
9. Who is _____ boy in your class? (intelligent)
10. Today is as _____ as yesterday. (pleasant)

V 按要求完成句子。

1. Mrs. Frith doesn't want to buy the expensive television. (变为反意疑问句)
Mrs. Frith doesn't want to buy the expensive television, _____?
2. This television costs three hundred pounds. (对划线部分提问)
_____ this television _____?
3. Mr. Frith will buy the expensive television on instalment. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Mr. Frith _____ the expensive television?
4. The brown case is lighter than the blue one. (同义句)
The brown case is _____ the blue one.
5. The white knife is as sharp as the black one. (变为否定句)
The white knife _____ as sharp as the black one.

VI 补全对话，每空一词。

Mr. Frith: I like this television _____. _____ does it cost?

Assistant: It's the _____ model in the shop. It _____ five hundred pounds.

Mrs. Frith: That's _____ expensive _____ us. We can't _____ all that money.

Assistant: This model's _____ expensive than that one. It's only three hundred pounds. But, of _____, it's not as _____ as the expensive one.

Mr. Frith: I _____ like this model. _____ model's more expensive, but it's _____ the money. Can we buy it on _____?

Assistant: Yes, of course. You can _____ a _____ of thirty pounds, and then fourteen pounds a month _____ three years.

Mr. Frith: Do you _____ it, dear?

Mrs. Frith: I _____ do, but I don't like the _____. You always want the _____, but we can't _____ it. _____ you think you're a _____!

Mr. Frith: Millionaires don't buy _____ instalments.

VII 翻译句子。

1. 这是店里最贵的型号。

2. 我们花不起那么多钱。

3. 你可以先付 30 英镑定金，然后每月 14 英镑，3 年付清。

4. 这本书不如那本书有趣。

5. 汤姆和山姆一样高。

Lesson 113 : Small change

Lesson 114 : I've got none.

I 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. She gave me a five-pound n_____.
2. Here is your ticket and here's your c_____, sir.
3. Everyone is here e_____ Tom.
4. There are many t_____ near the station.
5. Paul can't swim. N_____ can Sam.
6. The price of the f_____ is \$85.
7. A c_____ is selling tickets on the bus now.
8. N_____ of them has got a phrasebook.
9. How many p_____ are there on the train?
10. The boy _____ the bus. (下车)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. — I sold some vegetables yesterday.

— _____.

A. So did she

B. So she did

C. Neither did she

D. Neither she did

- () 2. — I didn't ask any questions.

— I didn't ask any, _____.

A. too

B. also

C. neither

D. either

- () 3. They can't change _____.

A. a ten-pound note

B. a ten pound note

C. a ten-pounds note

D. a ten-pound-note

- () 4. Have you any small _____?

A. change

B. changes

C. changed

D. changing

- () 5. They'll get _____ the bus at the next stop.

A. of

B. down

C. off

D. up

- () 6. _____ of our passengers can change this note.

A. Both

B. None

C. Neither

D. Either

() 7. There is _____ milk in the glass.

A. no

B. many

C. any

D. not a

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. The conductor will ask some of the _____. (passenger)
2. _____ of them was late for school yesterday. (no)
3. All of us want to be _____. (million)
4. All the students went to the library except _____. (she)
5. Can you _____ this note? (change)
6. The train _____ in half an hour. (leave)
7. The man must _____ off the bus. (get)
8. This is the worst restaurant I _____ ever _____. (see)
9. There _____ a park three years ago. (be)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. I haven't got any brothers. (同义句)

I _____ brothers.

2. I can change this note. (变为一般疑问句)

_____ you _____ this note?

3. None of the passengers can change the note. (对划线部分提问)

_____ of the passengers _____ the note?

4. I haven't bought any magazines. What about you? (进行否定回答)

_____.

5. She has got some magazines. What about him? (进行肯定回答)

_____.

6. He hasn't got any change. (同义句)

He has got _____.

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Conductor: _____, please!

Man: Trafalgar _____, please.

Conductor: I'm sorry, sir. I can't _____ a ten-pound note. Haven't you got any small _____?

Man: I've got _____ small change, I'm _____.

Conductor: I'll _____ some of the _____. Have you _____ small change, sir?

1st passenger: I'm _____. I've got _____.

2nd passenger: I haven't got any _____.

Conductor: Can you change this _____ note, madam?

3rd passenger: I'm afraid I _____.

4th passenger: _____ I.

Conductor: I'm very sorry, sir. You must _____ the bus. _____ of our passengers can change this note. They're all _____!

Two tramps: _____ us.

1st tramp: I've got _____ small change.

2nd tramp: _____ I.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 他们没有误了火车，我们也没有。

2. 昨天我姐姐在教堂，我哥哥也在。

3. 除了这个流浪汉，我们的乘客中没人能换开这张钞票。

4. 我来问问其他乘客。

5. 难道您没有零钱吗？

Lesson 115 : Knock, knock!

Lesson 116 : Every, no, any and some

II 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. I was only j_____.
2. Be q_____! The baby is sleeping.
3. He took off his g_____ before he washed his face.
4. Our teacher has gone to London. It's i_____ that you have just met him.
5. I'd like a glass of l_____ with sugar.
6. You should k_____ at the door before you get in.
7. My three-year-old son was a _____ on the sofa.
8. Let's i_____ her to dinner!
9. What are you _____? (寻找)

III 单项选择。

- () 1. There is nothing _____.
A. leave B. to leave C. leaving D. left
- () 2. Can I have something _____?
A. drink B. to drink C. drinking D. drunk
- () 3. Jim looked _____ the window, but he couldn't see anything.
A. for B. at C. through D. across
- () 4. Everybody _____ have lunch in the garden.
A. wants to B. want to C. want D. to want to
- () 5. My friends invited me _____ dinner last night.
A. to B. at C. for D. in

III 用适当的不定代词填空, 每空一词。

1. My brother has looked for his glasses _____, but he can't find it.
2. It's seven o'clock in the evening. There is _____ in the classroom.
3. They are too tired to go _____.
4. Jack has just moved into a new city, so he doesn't know _____ yet.
5. Listen! I want to tell you _____.

6. Danny has invited _____ to his birthday party, but _____ has come yet.
7. I think you have put your watch _____. I'm sure you will find it.
8. I looked in the house five minutes ago, but there wasn't _____ there.
9. _____ in your bedroom is dirty! You must clean it.
10. Mary feels thirsty because she has got _____ to drink.
11. I went _____ last night. I just stayed at home.
12. Listen! _____ is knocking at the door.
13. There isn't _____ in the refrigerator. I must go shopping.

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. Jim will knock at the door again. (变为反义疑问句)
Jim will knock at the door again, _____?
2. I met nobody yesterday morning. (同义句)
I _____ yesterday morning.
3. They didn't say anything at all. (同义句)
They _____ at all.
4. The poor girl hasn't been anywhere before. (同义句)
The poor girl _____ before.
5. Everybody wants to have lunch in the garden. (对划线部分提问)
_____ everybody _____ to _____ lunch?
6. Carol and Tom invited us to lunch. (对划线部分提问)
_____ us to lunch?
7. You went nowhere yesterday. (变为反意疑问句)
You went nowhere yesterday, _____?
8. I can see something over there. (变为一般疑问句)
_____ you _____ over there?

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Helen: Isn't there _____ at home?

Jim: I'll _____ again, Helen. Everything's very _____. I'm sure there's _____ at home.

Helen: But that's _____. Carol and Tom _____ us to lunch. Look _____ the window. Can you see _____?

Jim: _____ at all.

Helen: Let's _____ the back door.

Jim: Look! _____ in the garden.

Carol: Hello, Helen. Hello, Jim.

Tom: Everybody _____ to have lunch in the garden. It's nice and _____ out here.

Carol: Come and _____ something _____ drink.

Jim: Thanks, Carol. _____ I have a glass of beer please?

Carol: Beer? There's none _____. You can _____ some lemonade.

Jim: _____!

Tom: Don't _____ her, Jim. She's only _____. Have _____ beer!

VI 翻译句子。

1. 卡罗尔和汤姆昨天邀请我们来吃晚饭。

2. 来吃点什么吧。

3. 毫无动静，肯定家里没人。

4. 从窗子往里看看。

5. 她只是在开玩笑。

Lesson 117 : Tommy's breakfast

Lesson 118 : What were you doing?

I 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. As soon as he got home, the telephone r_____.
2. What happened to him l_____?
3. The children are eating in the _____. (餐厅)
4. _____ your pencil _____ your pencil case. (把……放入)
5. Who _____ at home every day? (做家务)
6. We _____ finish the work yesterday. (设法)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. Helen was making some tea _____ the postman knocked at the door.
A. so B. while C. as D. when
- () 2. My husband and I _____ English teachers.
A. are both B. both are C. are all D. all are
- () 3. Jenny _____ her shoes when her friends _____.
A. was cleaning, was arriving B. was cleaning, arrived
C. cleaned, was arriving D. cleaned, arrived
- () 4. I _____ my glasses everywhere, but I couldn't _____ them.
A. looked for, look for B. looked for, find
C. found, look for D. found, find

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. There were coins _____ on the floor. (anywhere)
2. The children wash their hands five _____ a day. (time)
3. My father _____ in the garden at ten o'clock yesterday morning. (work)
4. The boy often _____ home from school early. (come)
5. It _____ (rain) when I _____ (go) out yesterday.
6. My mother _____ (make) the bed when my aunt _____ (come).
7. Don't go out. It _____ heavily now. (snow)
8. The cat _____ (drink) its milk when a mouse _____ (come) out.

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. My mother was cooking dinner at 6 o'clock yesterday afternoon. (对划线部分提问)
_____ your mother _____ at 6 o'clock yesterday afternoon?
2. He cut himself while he was shaving. (对划线部分提问)
_____ he _____ himself?
3. Tommy has been to the toilet three times this morning. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Tommy _____ to the toilet this morning?
4. They all have passed the exam. (同义句)
_____ the exam.
5. I telephoned my sister. My son broke the cup. (合并成一句)

V 短文填空, 每空一词。

Her husband _____ into the dining room when he _____ the coins. There were coins _____. They _____ for the coins, but they couldn't _____ them _____. Their _____, Tommy, _____ two small coins on the floor _____ they were having breakfast. Tommy _____ two small _____ in his mouth and _____ them. When her husband _____, Tommy's mother _____ the housework. She said she _____ know _____ Tommy was. She _____ her husband Tommy had _____ to the toilet three _____ this morning, but she hadn't had _____ change _____!

VI 翻译句子。

1. 当她下车的时候, 滑倒受伤了。

2. 我在厨房里煮鸡蛋的时候, 我丈夫正在花园里干活。

3. 我们虽然找了, 但没能把硬币全部找到。

4. 当我们正吃早餐的时候, 汤米吞下了两枚小硬币。

5. 今天上午汤米去了 3 次厕所, 但我还没看到硬币!

Lesson 119 : A true story

Lesson 120 : It had already happened.

I 根据句意及提示, 用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. Do not wait for good things to h_____.
2. Your v_____ is so sweet.
3. He kept a p_____ as a pet.
4. Turn on the t_____, please.
5. A t_____ stole my bike yesterday.
6. As soon as the teacher e_____ the classroom, all the students stood up.
7. I must go now. It's getting d_____.
8. The mouse _____ quickly when the cat came. (逃跑)
9. Don't _____. It's bad for your eyes. (躺着看书)
10. Can you _____ me _____? (讲故事)
11. The boy went to the teacher and gave him the _____. (练习本)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. It was very dark, so they _____ a torch.
A. opened B. closed C. turned on D. turned off
- () 2. The thieves ran away as quickly as they _____.
A. can B. could C. can't D. couldn't
- () 3. A story happened _____ my friend the other day.
A. for B. to C. on D. in
- () 4. "Go back to sleep," George _____ and smiled.
A. says B. say C. said D. saying
- () 5. Jennifer is a friend of _____.
A. I B. me C. my D. mine
- () 6. After they _____ the house, they went into the dining room.
A. were entering B. entered C. have entered D. had entered
- () 7. It was dark, _____ I turned on the lights.
A. because B. so C. and D. but
- () 8. After they had broken the window, the children ran away as _____ as they could.
A. quick B. quickly C. quicker D. more quickly

() 9. He _____ the lights, but he couldn't see anything.

A. opened

B. closed

C. turned on

D. turned off

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. The students _____ (already leave) the classroom when their teacher arrived.
2. They _____ (already hear) the news before you told them.
3. She hurt herself while she _____ (boil) eggs.
4. She _____ (already hurt) herself once when she hurt herself again!
5. She asked for a bottle of whisky, but we _____ (drink) all of it!
6. I _____ (joke) when I said there was no water left.
7. The woman _____ (get on) the train and then the conductor asked her for her ticket.
8. When I got home, they _____ (listen) to the radio.
9. The dog heard a noise and _____ away. (run)
10. We returned home after we _____ (spend) our holiday.

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. It was very dark, so they turned on a torch. (对划线部分提问)
_____ they _____ on a torch?
2. They ran away as quickly as they could. (对划线部分提问)
_____ they _____ away?
3. She went on holiday after she had taken the examination. (对划线部分提问)
_____ she _____ after she had taken the examination?
4. She had finished the housework before she went out. (对划线部分提问)
_____ she _____ the housework?
5. He bought a new house. He sold the old one. (用 after 连成一句)

6. It began to rain. He returned home. (用 before 连成一句)

7. The thieves had already gone. (变为反意疑问句)
The thieves had already gone, _____?
8. What's the matter? (同义句)
_____?

V 短文填空，每空一词。

This story _____ to a friend of _____ a year _____. George _____ in bed when two thieves _____ into his kitchen. They _____ into the dining room after they _____ the house. Suddenly they _____ a voice behind them, so they _____ the _____ and _____ away as _____ as they could. George _____ the noise and _____ downstairs quickly. But he couldn't see _____ because the _____ had already _____. George's _____, Henry, had _____ out in the dark. George told Henry to _____ to sleep.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 这是一年前发生在我的一个朋友身上的故事。

2. 我询问了车的价格，但是他们已经把这车卖了。

3. 小偷扔下了手电筒，飞快地逃走了。

4. 他改正了之后，把练习本发给了我们。

5. 在他们到达之前，我们已经吃过晚饭了。

Lesson 121 : The man in a hat

Lesson 122 : Who (whom), which and that

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. I r_____ her as soon as she came in the room.
2. My brother is the m_____ of the shop.
3. There is no one in the shop to s_____ him.
4. There was little traffic on the r_____.
5. The shop assistant is standing behind the c_____.
6. It's very important to satisfy c_____.
7. He never f_____ his mum's birthday.
8. Don't _____ in class. (制造噪音)
9. My father often _____ a pen _____ him. (随身带着)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. He is the porter _____ carried my suitcase.
A. who B. whom C. which D. /
- () 2. He bought the books which _____ on the counter.
A. am B. is C. are D. be
- () 3. The dog _____ is carrying the basket is mine.
A. who B. whom C. which D. /
- () 4. The customer forgot _____ the dictionaries with him.
A. take B. takes C. took D. to take
- () 5. Would you please _____?
A. put on it B. put it on C. to put it on D. to put on it
- () 6. The boy _____ toy is broken is crying.
A. who B. which C. that D. whose
- () 7. I forgot to take some money _____ me.
A. for B. to C. with D. on

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. The man I _____ just now was wearing a hat. (serve)
2. Alice was doing her homework while her little brother _____ games. (play)
3. Don't forget _____ the windows when you leave. (close)
4. This is the most interesting book I _____ ever _____. (read)
5. My father _____ me to the park tomorrow. (take)
6. She is the woman _____ helped me yesterday. (whom)
7. These are the expensive _____ which I bought last week. (dictionary)
8. The boys ran away after they _____ the window. (break)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. This is the policeman. He caught the thief. (变为定语从句)
This is the policeman _____.
2. They are the actors. We met them in the restaurant. (变为定语从句)
They are the actors _____ in the restaurant.
3. These are the tables. My father painted them last year. (变为定语从句)
These are the tables _____ last year.
4. I forgot to take the two expensive dictionaries with me. (对划线部分提问)
_____ you _____?
5. Caroline served this gentleman half an hour ago. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Caroline _____ this gentleman?
6. The man bought the books which are on the counter. (对划线部分提问)
_____ the man _____?
7. The song is very good. They are listening to a song. (变为定语从句)
The song _____ is very good.
8. The girl is a student. She passed in English. (变为定语从句)
The girl _____ in English.

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Customer: I _____ two expensive dictionaries here half an hour ago, but I _____ to take them with me.

Manager: Who _____ you, sir?

Customer: The lady _____ is standing behind the _____.

Manager: _____ books did you buy?

Customer: The books _____ are on the counter.

Manager: Did you serve this _____ half an hour ago, Caroline? He _____ he's the man who _____ these books.

Caroline: I can't _____. The man _____ I served _____ a hat.

Manager: Have you _____ a hat, sir?

Customer: Yes, I _____.

Manager: Would you _____ it _____, please?

Customer: _____.

Manager: Is this the man _____ you served, Caroline?

Caroline: Yes. I _____ him now.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 我接待的那个人戴着一顶帽子。

2. 你上周买的字典太贵了。

3. 半小时以前我在这里买了两本很贵的辞典，但是我忘记拿走了。

4. 我现在认出他来了。

5. 那些在修路的人弄出许多噪音。

Lesson 123 : A trip to Australia

Lesson 124 : (Who)/ (whom), (which) and (that)

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. It would take three to six hours for a round t_____.
2. I will visit my grandparents d_____ my summer holiday.
3. Can you g_____ what will happen next?
4. The man is too old to t_____.
5. The little k_____ is drinking milk.
6. He has decided to _____ . (蓄胡子)
7. He _____ to the poor man. (提供工作)
8. Would you please _____ for me? (照相)
9. This is the book I have _____ you _____ . (告诉)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. That's the ship we travelled _____.
A. / B. on C. on it D. it
- () 2. That's the photograph _____ I took in Australia.
A. who B. whom C. which D. what
- () 3. They had a good time _____ the summer holiday.
A. in B. for C. during D. at
- () 4. _____ beautiful ship it is!
A. How B. What C. How a D. What a
- () 5. That's the man _____ I told you _____.
A. whom, about B. which, about C. whom, / D. who, /
- () 6. The woman _____ there is my mother.
A. stand B. to stand C. standing D. is standing

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. The woman _____ that umbrella spoke to me an hour ago. (buy)

2. Mike shaved off the beard which he _____ during the trip. (grow)
3. The boy _____ down from the wall and hurt himself. (fall)
4. We _____ already _____ three photographs. (take)
5. Who _____ to our home tomorrow? (come)
6. The boy _____ between the man and the woman is their son. (sit)
7. Is she 70 years old? I am only _____. (guess)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. It's a mild winter. (变为感叹句)
_____ it is!
2. The children broke the window. They are running across the street. (分词作定语)
The children _____ the street _____ the window.
3. These are the teachers. We talked about them. (变为定语从句)
These are the _____ we talked _____.
4. That's the city. They came from the city. (变为定语从句)
That's the _____ they _____.
5. Mike shaved off the beard because his wife didn't like it. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Mike _____ off the beard?
6. Mike shaved it off when he came home. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Mike _____ it off?
7. It is not you. (变为反意疑问句)
It is not you, _____?

V 改错。

1. The boy whom is reading a book is my brother.

2. This is the house that we visited it last week.

3. She is the teacher which teaches us English.

VI 补全对话，每空一词。

Mike: Look, Scott. This is a photograph I took _____ my trip _____ Australia.

Scott: Let me _____ it, Mike. This is a good photograph. _____ are these people?

Mike: They're people I _____ during the _____. That's the ship we travelled _____.

Scott: _____ a beautiful ship! _____ this?

Mike: That's the man I told you _____? _____?

Scott: Ah yes. The _____ who _____ you a job in Australia.

Mike: That's _____.

Scott: Who's this?

Mike: _____!

Scott: It's _____ you, is it?

Mike: That's _____.

Scott: I _____ a beard during the trip, but I _____ it off when I _____ home.

Mike: _____ did you shave it off?

Scott: My wife _____ it.

VII 翻译句子。

1. 这就是我跟你说过的那个人。

2. 这就是在澳大利亚给你工作的那个人。

3. 我在旅行时留了胡子，但我回家时就把它刮了。

4. 站在柜台后面的女孩就是我妹妹。

Lesson 125 : Tea for two

Lesson 126 : Have to and do not need to

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. It's t_____ cold this winter.
2. He is making himself a n_____.
3. I have a s_____ for you. You've passed the exam.
4. What do you m_____?
5. The weather is always very d_____ here in spring.
6. When the mouse saw the cat, it ran away i_____.
7. The little boy _____ stay at home because it's raining hard now. (不得不)
8. I _____ but saw nothing. (向窗外看)
9. I was doing it all _____. (独自)
10. It's raining now. You don't need to _____ today. (给花园浇水)
11. Would you like to _____ with me? (喝茶)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. — Must I clean the room now?
— No, you _____.
A. mustn't B. can't C. may not D. needn't
- () 2. I _____ take a taxi because I couldn't get a bus last night.
A. must B. need C. had to D. have to
- () 3. You must do your homework _____. Don't copy others.
A. yourself B. by yourself C. you D. by you
- () 4. The rain means you _____ water the garden.
A. don't need to B. mustn't C. have to D. can't
- () 5. _____ it is!
A. What a nuisance B. How a nuisance
C. How nuisance D. What nuisance
- () 6. _____ you _____ leave now?
A. Do, have to B. Have, to C. Have, / D. Do, have

() 7. Don't look _____ the window.

A. out of

B. up of

C. out in

D. out

() 8. That was _____.

A. quickly

B. quick

C. quicker

D. quickest

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. My daughter cleaned her shoes by _____. (she)

2. It is _____ dry. (terrible)

3. It's getting late. The children have to go home _____. (immediate)

4. Mrs. Johns is a _____ person with a ready smile. (please)

5. You needn't _____ now. (decide)

6. He _____ the car now. (have to repair)

7. We _____ a taxi tomorrow. (have to take)

8. She _____ the housework last night. (have to do)

9. Jane _____ for two hours. (have to type)

10. I'll have tea by _____. (I)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. I have to water the garden now. (变为一般疑问句)

_____ you _____ the garden now?

2. You must water the garden first. (变为一般疑问句, 并作否定回答)

_____ I _____ the garden first? _____, you _____.

3. I will have tea by myself. (对划线部分提问)

_____ you _____ tea?

4. She will have to get up at six o'clock. (变为否定句)

She _____ up at six o'clock.

5. You don't have to walk to the station. (同义句)

You _____ to the station.

6. We have to walk home. (变为否定句)

We _____ home.

7. She has to wait for a week. (对划线部分提问)

_____ she _____?

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Susan: _____ you come _____ and have tea now, Peter?

Peter: Not _____. I _____ water the garden _____.

Susan: Do you _____ water it now?

Peter: I'm _____ I _____. _____ at it! It's _____ dry!

Susan: What a _____!

Peter: Last summer it was very dry, _____. _____ you remember? I _____ it every day.

Susan: Well, I'll have tea _____. That was _____! Have you finished _____?

Peter: Yes. Look _____ the window.

Susan: It's _____! That _____ you don't _____ to water the garden.

Peter: That was a _____. It means I can have tea, _____.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 我们不必走到车站了，因为我们可以乘汽车。

2. 这就是说，你不必给花园浇水了。

3. 去年夏天我不得不每天浇水。

4. 这是意想不到的好事。

5. 我不得不立刻离开了。

Lesson 127 A famous actress

Lesson 128 He can't be ... He must be ...

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. She is a great dramatic a_____.
2. Paris is f_____ for Eiffel Tower(埃菲尔铁塔).
3. My sister has r_____ lots of books about England.
4. Jackie Chan is my favourite a_____.
5. Let me _____ at it. (再看一看)
6. The baby is not _____ two-month old. (超过)
7. It _____ Kate. She has gone to the library. (不可能)
8. He has stood here for _____ one hour. (至少)
9. The man can repair my car. He _____ a mechanic. (一定是)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. Karen Marsh looks old, _____?
A. does Karen B. doesn't Karen C. does she D. doesn't she
- () 2. — Has she sold her car yet?
— _____.
A. I think not B. I don't think so C. I think has D. I think hasn't
- () 3. After a long walk, the little boy _____ be tired.
A. must B. mustn't C. can D. could
- () 4. I haven't finished my work yet. I think I need _____ twenty minutes.
A. another B. other C. others D. more
- () 5. She _____ be the youngest. She must be the oldest.
A. must B. mustn't C. can D. can't
- () 6. — _____ I clean the room now?
— No, you _____.
A. Must, mustn't B. Can, mustn't
C. Must, needn't D. Need, can't

() 7. — How old is our English teacher?

— She is _____ forty years old.

A. at least

B. in least

C. for least

D. on least

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. Karen Marsh is _____ than forty years old. (many)

2. Isn't he her _____ husband? (three)

3. There are at _____ 3,000 students in that school. (little)

4. The woman's daughter is an _____. (act)

5. She must _____ Swedish. (is)

6. They can't be _____ books. (read)

7. The building which I live in _____ near a park. (stand)

8. The man _____ away quickly must be a thief. (run)

9. My mother _____ the room before I came in. (air)

10. While she _____ her homework the telephone rang. (do)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. Liz can recognize her. (变为反意疑问句)

Liz can recognize her, _____?

2. I think so. (变为否定句)

I _____.

3. In my opinion she is watching television. (同义句)

She _____ television.

4. In my opinion the question isn't difficult. (同义句)

The question _____ difficult.

5. She looks old. (变为否定疑问句)

_____ she _____ old?

6. It must be my old hat. (变为否定句)

It _____ my old hat.

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Kate: Can you _____ that woman, Liz?

Liz: I think I _____, Kate. It _____ Karen Marsh, the _____.

Kate: I _____ that beside her?

Liz: That _____ be Conrad Reeves.

Kate: Conrad Reeves, the _____? It _____ be. Let me have _____ look.
I think you're _____! _____ he her third husband?

Liz: _____. He must be her fourth or _____.

Kate: _____ Karen Marsh _____ old!

Liz: She _____, doesn't she! I _____ she's twenty-nine, but she must be
_____ forty.

Kate: I'm _____ she is.

Liz: She was a _____ actress when I was _____ at school.

Kate: That was a long time ago, _____ it?

Liz: Not _____ long ago! I'm not _____ twenty-nine myself.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 他不是她的第三个丈夫吗?

2. 我从报上看到她是 29 岁, 但她一定至少有 40 岁了。

3. 我自己还没有 29 岁呢。

4. 让我再看一看。

5. 当我还是学生时, 她就是个著名的演员了。

6. 他不可能在读书。他一定在睡觉。

Lesson 129 | Seventy miles an hour

Lesson 130 | He can't have been... He must have been...

Ⅰ 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. It's dangerous to o_____ cars at a corner.
2. I d_____ about you last night.
3. We can see those traffic s_____.
4. The little boy w_____ to his mother as soon as he saw her.
5. Don't park your car here, or the policeman will c_____ you.
6. My home is just a m_____ from my school.
7. I think we _____ go home now. (最好)
8. The _____ here is 60 miles per hour. (限速)
9. He lost his _____ a year ago for drink-driving. (驾驶执照)
10. He never _____ others' _____. (接受建议)
11. The driver is driving fast on a _____. (赛道)

Ⅱ 单项选择。

- () 1. You had better _____ sell your car.
A. don't B. not C. no D. didn't
- () 2. Gary was driving _____ seventy miles an hour.
A. to B. with C. at D. on
- () 3. She didn't hear the doorbell. She _____ at home.
A. must be B. can't be
C. must have been D. can't have been
- () 4. Ann wanted _____ slowly.
A. him to drive B. him drive C. he to drive D. he drive
- () 5. Gary thought he was driving _____ a race track.
A. at B. to C. on D. in
- () 6. Gary didn't see the speed limit. He _____.
A. must dream B. must have dreamed
C. must have been dreaming D. can't have been dreaming

- () 7. You _____ listening to me as your eyes _____ outside.
 A. can't be; looked B. can't have been, is looking
 C. can't have been, were looking D. can't be, was looking

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

- The policeman wants Gary _____ his car. (stop)
- Ann was telling Gary _____ slowly. (drive)
- You had better _____ about it. (forget)
- My son is correcting the mistakes in his exercise book _____. (careful)
- Ann must _____ the table when I knocked at the door. (dust)
- The policeman _____ eighty when he overtook Gary. (do)
- All the students passed the exam. The papers can't _____ very difficult. (be)
- You must have been _____. (sleep)

IV 按要求完成句子。

- We had better go there. (变为否定句)
 We _____ there.
- I think the children were doing their homework quickly. (同义句)
 The children _____ their homework quickly.
- I don't think he was in the library. (同义句)
 He _____ in the library.
- The policeman's waving to you. (对划线部分提问)
 _____ the policeman _____?
- I must have been dreaming. (变为否定句)
 I _____.
- You must have been driving at seventy miles an hour. (对划线部分提问)
 _____ you _____?

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Ann: Look, Gary! That policeman's _____ to you. He wants you to _____.
Policeman: _____ do you think you are? On a race _____? You must _____ seventy miles an hour.
Gary: I can't _____.

Policeman: I _____ eighty when I _____ you. Didn't you see the _____?

Gary: I'm _____ I didn't, _____. I must _____.

Ann: He wasn't dreaming, officer. I _____ him to drive slowly.

Gary: That's _____ I didn't see the _____.

Policeman: _____ me see your driving _____. I won't _____ you this time. But you'd _____ do it again!

Gary: Thank you. I'll _____ be _____ careful.

Ann: I _____ you _____ drive slowly, Gary.

Gary: You _____ tell me to drive slowly, _____.

Ann: Well, next time you'd better _____ my _____!

VI 翻译句子。

1. 你刚才一定是以每小时 70 英里的速度开车。

2. 我是以每小时 80 英里的速度赶上你的。

3. 那就是我没看到交通指示牌的原因。

4. 以后我一定会多注意的。

5. 下次你最好还是听从我的劝告吧!

6. 我刚才一定不是在做梦。

Lesson 131 : Don't be so sure!

Lesson 132 : He may be... He may have been... I'm not sure.

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. E_____ is an African country.
2. Don't w_____. Everything will be OK soon.
3. It's cheaper to go to Korea _____. (乘船)
4. My neighbour helped me _____ my dog when I was away. (照顾)
5. She simply can't _____. (拿定主意)
6. _____, we arrived in London. (最后)
7. I'd like to _____ this year, perhaps to the south of England. (去国外)
8. I'm sure you both will _____ during the holiday. (玩得痛快)
9. I've already _____ my _____ this year. (度假)

III 单项选择。

- () 1. We would like _____ to Egypt.
A. go B. to go C. going D. went
- () 2. — May I drink coffee in the library?
— No, you _____.
A. may not B. needn't C. don't D. mustn't
- () 3. Gary and his wife may go _____ to spend their holidays this year.
A. in abroad B. to abroad C. abroad D. for abroad
- () 4. Don't be so sure. They might not go _____.
A. everywhere B. anywhere C. nowhere D. somewhere
- () 5. — What was Henry doing?
— He may _____ a newspaper. I'm not sure.
A. read B. be reading
C. have read D. have been reading
- () 6. It takes a long time _____ by sea.
A. travel B. to travel C. travels D. traveled

() 7. I haven't brought my dictionary with me. _____ I use yours?

A. Must

B. Will

C. Need

D. May

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. I would like _____ that film. (see)

2. I'm sure we will enjoy _____. (we)

3. Which is _____, travelling by sea or travelling by air? (cheap)

4. My friends enjoy _____ tea in the garden. (drink)

5. She didn't come to my party yesterday. She may _____ busy. (is)

6. What is your father doing? He may _____ a magazine. (read)

7. Is the knife sharp? It may _____ blunt. I'm not sure. (is)

8. Martin may _____ a bath when I arrived. (have)

9. They _____ their homework already, but I'm not sure.
(finish)

10. I think she _____ television when I phone her.
(watch)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. I finish my homework in an hour. (同义句)

It _____ an hour _____ my homework.

2. Perhaps the English papers are difficult. (同义句)

The English papers _____ difficult.

3. Perhaps the weather was cold there. (同义句)

The weather _____ cold there.

4. Perhaps the baby was sleeping. (同义句)

The baby _____.

5. You can't make up your minds. (变为反意疑问句)

You can't make up your minds, _____?

6. We will travel by sea. (对划线部分提问)

_____ you _____?

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Martin: Where are you going to _____ your _____ this year, Gary?

Gary: We may go _____. I'm not _____. My wife _____ to go to Egypt.

I'd _____ to go there, _____. We can't _____ up our _____.

Martin: _____ you travel by sea _____ by air?

Gary: We _____ travel _____ sea.

Martin: It's cheaper, _____ it?

Gary: It may be _____, but it _____ a long time.

Martin: I'm sure you'll enjoy _____.

Gary: Don't be _____ sure. We _____ not go _____. My wife always _____ too _____. Who's going to _____ the dog? _____

going to look after the house? Who's going to look after the _____? We have this _____ every year. In the _____, we _____ at home and look after _____!

VI 翻译句子。

1. 今年你们打算去哪里度假?

2. 我们还没有拿定主意。

3. 乘飞机旅行花费很短的时间。

4. 我们可能哪里也去不成。

5. 她那时可能在照顾孩子。

6. 你看见她时，她可能正在写信。

Lesson 133 Sensational news!

Lesson 134 He said (that) he... He told me (that) he...

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. She was a TV r_____ and worked long hours.
2. The result turned out to be s_____.
3. It costs him much to _____. (拍片子)
4. I'm afraid I can't _____ the airport on time. (到达)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. The reporter said Karen Marsh _____.
A. arrive B. has arrived C. arrived D. had arrived
- () 2. They _____ they were busy.
A. say B. said C. tell D. told
- () 3. The boy _____ his mother he had finished his homework.
A. say B. said C. tell D. told

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. She said her mother _____ the housework every day. (do)
2. The mechanic _____ me he was repairing my car. (tell)
3. The actor said he _____ just _____ a new film. (make)
4. My teacher told us she _____ next month. (retire)
5. This is the famous _____. (report)
6. Henry said the teacher always _____ him with his English. (help)
7. I told my mother it _____ heavily now. (rain)
8. The porter told me that the trains were not _____. (run)
9. Can I have _____ piece of cake? (other)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. "I don't want to drive the car." — What did she say?

She _____ to drive the car.

2. "It is raining heavily." — What did he tell you?

He _____ me it _____ heavily.

3. "Our teacher has arrived at the airport." — What did they tell you?

They _____ us _____ teacher _____ at the airport.

4. Karen Marsh is going to retire because she feels tired. (对划线部分提问)

_____ Karen Marsh going to _____?

5. She was wearing a blue dress and a pink coat. (对划线部分提问)

_____ she _____?

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Reporter: _____ you just _____ a new film, Miss Marsh?

Miss Marsh: Yes, I have.

Reporter: _____ you going to make _____?

Miss Marsh: No, I'm not. I'm going to _____. I _____ very tired. I _____ want to make another film _____ a long time.

Kate: _____ buy a newspaper, Liz. _____ to this! "Karen Marsh: _____ News! _____ our reporter, Alan Jones. Karen Marsh _____ at London Airport today. She _____ a blue dress and a _____ coat. She _____ me she _____ just _____ a new film. She _____ she _____ not going to make another. She _____ she _____ going to retire. She _____ reporters she _____ very tired and _____ want to make another film for a long time."

Liz: I _____!

VI 翻译句子。

1. 我们买份报纸吧。

2. 她告诉我她刚拍完一部新片子。

3. 她说她准备退休。

4. 她告诉记者她感到很疲劳，早就不想再拍电影了。

Lesson 135 The latest report

Lesson 136 He said (that) he... He told me (that) he...

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. We must plan for the f_____.
2. This is the l_____ car this year.
3. The h_____ is on your left side.
4. Allow me to i_____ myself.
5. They will _____ in London. (结婚)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. Here's another report _____ the famous actor.
A. to B. at C. about D. of
- () 2. She will _____ type the letter again.
A. must B. need C. can D. have to
- () 3. My father won't let me _____ in the river. It's dangerous.
A. to swim B. swim C. swimming D. to swimming
- () 4. I'd like to introduce Tony _____ my friends.
A. to B. on C. of D. at
- () 5. They _____ me it would snow tomorrow.
A. say B. tell C. said D. told
- () 6. She _____ she couldn't sell her old house.
A. say B. tell C. said D. told
- () 7. I told my mother I _____ home late.
A. may come B. might come C. may came D. might came
- () 8. She _____ him that they will help him with his English.
A. says B. tells C. told D. said
- () 9. She said they _____ get married the next week.
A. will B. would C. won't D. are going to

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. He told _____ he would make another new film. (report)
2. He will be her _____ husband. (six)
3. The students don't _____ understand the problem. (real)
4. Here's the _____ news. (late)
5. They said they couldn't _____ tomorrow. (come)
6. We have been _____ for twenty years. (marry)
7. Peter said he _____ tomorrow. (may leave)
8. Susan told us she _____ not _____ Chinese very well. (can speak)
9. Kate said she _____ the book next week. (will return)
10. Be quick! There's not enough time _____. (leave)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. "My parents will go to London." — What did she say?
She _____ parents _____ to London.
2. "I won't send an e-mail." — What did he tell you?
He _____ me _____ an e-mail.
3. "We can't come to the party." — What did they tell you?
They _____ me _____ to the party.
4. "I may visit my friends." — What did he say?
He _____ his friends.
5. Her husband won't let her make another film. (变为反意疑问句)
Her husband won't let her make another film, _____?
6. We're going to get married next week. (对划线部分提问)
_____ you _____ to _____ next week?
7. My mother told me not to play in the street. (对划线部分提问)
_____ your mother _____ you?
8. She said she might return at six o'clock. (改为直接引语)
She said, "I _____ at six o'clock."

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Reporter: _____ you really going to retire, Miss Marsh?

Miss Marsh: I _____. I can't _____ my _____. I will _____ ask my future husband. He won't _____ me make

_____ film.

Reporter: Your _____, Miss Marsh?

Miss Marsh: Yes. _____ me _____ him to you. _____ name is Carols.
We're going to _____ next week.

Kate: Look, Liz! Here's another _____ Karen Marsh. _____:
'Karen Marsh: The _____. At her London Hotel today Miss Marsh told
_____ she _____ retire. She said she _____ up her mind.
She _____ her future husband _____ not _____ her make another film.
Then she _____ us to Carols and _____ us they _____ get married next
week.'

Liz: That's _____ news, _____ it, Kate?

Kate: It _____ is. He'll be her _____ husband!

VI 翻译句子。

1. 她告诉记者她还拿不定主意。

2. 她说她得问问她的未婚夫。

3. 她说她的未婚夫不会再让她拍电影。

4. 爸爸说可能他可能晚点到家。

5. 凯特昨天告诉我她不能做出这道数学题。

Lesson 137 : A pleasant dream

Lesson 138 : If ...

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. He came from a p_____ family.
2. Who w_____ the game in the end?
3. The thief _____ and got into the house. (打破窗户)
4. He hopes to _____ on foot. (环游世界)
5. I'd like to _____. (见世面)
6. Brian is _____ now. (下足球赌注)
7. He _____ a lot of money _____ his new car. (付款)
8. There's plenty of time. We won't _____. (误火车)
9. You can't _____ your parents forever. (依靠)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. We bought _____ to eat, but we don't buy _____ to drink.
A. something, something B. anything, anything
C. something, anything D. anything, something
- () 2. If my father retires, he _____ in the country.
A. live B. lives C. will live D. lived
- () 3. My sister doesn't want _____ her old car. She wants _____ buy a new one.
A. /, / B. /, to C. to, / D. to, to
- () 4. You will have to pay for it _____ you break the window.
A. if B. and C. because D. so
- () 5. If it _____ tomorrow, we will stay at home.
A. will rain B. is going to rain C. rain D. rains
- () 6. He is very poor. He doesn't have _____ money.
A. much B. little C. few D. a lot of
- () 7. He will return _____ at ten o'clock.
A. in home B. for C. home D. to home
- () 8. I'm sure you'll enjoy _____.
A. yourselfs B. your C. you D. yourself

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. If he slips, he will hurt _____. (he)
2. It's a _____ dream, isn't it? (please)
3. If I feel _____, I will go to school. (well)
4. The boy is _____ as tall as his father. (near)
5. If she _____ a new car, she can drive to school. (buy)
6. When we got there, the party _____ already _____. (begin)
7. Brian said he _____ a lot of money next week. (win)
8. If he forgets to clean the classroom, I _____ him. (remind)
9. It _____ since last month. (not rain)
10. The children _____ a test when the headmaster came in. (have)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. He always says that. (变为反意疑问句)
He always says that, _____?
2. We'll travel round the world if we win a lot of money. (对划线部分提问)
_____ you _____ if you win a lot of money?
3. He wants to see the world. (变为一般疑问句)
_____ he _____ the world?
4. Brian said, "We'll stay at the best hotel if we win a lot of money." (变为间接引语)
Brian said they _____ at the best hotel if they _____ a lot of money.
5. Are you doing the football pools? (变为肯定句)
_____ the football pools.
6. We won't go to the seaside. It will rain tomorrow. (用 if 连接成一句)
We _____ to the seaside _____ it _____ tomorrow.
7. We'll travel round the world. We will win a lot of money. (用 if 连接成一句)
We _____ round the world _____ we _____ a lot of money.
8. You'll miss the school bus. You don't hurry. (用 if 连接成一句)
You _____ the school bus _____ you _____.

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Julie: Are you _____ the football _____, Brian?

Brian: Yes, I've _____, Julie. I'm sure we'll win _____ this

week.

Julie: You _____ say that, but we _____ win _____.! What will you do if you win a _____ money?

Brian: If I _____ a lot of money _____ buy you a mink coat.

Julie: I _____ want a mink coat. I _____ see the world.

Brian: _____. If we win a lot of money we'll travel _____ the _____ and we'll stay at the _____ hotels. Then we'll _____ home and buy a big house in the _____, we'll have a beautiful _____ and ...

Julie: But if we _____ all that money we'll be _____ again. What'll we do _____?

Brian: If we spend all the money we'll _____ and win the football pools _____.

Julie: It's a _____ dream but everything _____ on " _____" !

VI 翻译句子。

1. 我敢肯定这星期我们会赢一点的。

2. 要是你赢了许多钱，你打算做什么呢？

3. 如果我们把所有钱都花光了，我们又会变穷的。

4. 这是个美好的梦，但一切都取决于“如果”！

5. 如果明天下雨，我们就不去海边了。

Lesson 139 Is that you, John?

Lesson 140 He wants to know if/why/what/when

II 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. Mr. Smith runs an e _____ company.
2. Every year many o _____ visitors come to the Great Wall.
3. My brother works in a business c _____.
4. Room service is e _____.
5. I'm repairing your _____. (电话线)
6. _____, what time is it? (顺便问一下)
7. Don't _____ school again. (迟到)
8. He doesn't want to _____ his family in the office. (谈论)

III 单项选择。

- () 1. Who do you work _____?
A. at B. in C. to D. for
- () 2. — Is that you, Mary?
— Yes, _____.
A. speak B. speaks C. speaking D. spoke
- () 3. I don't know what you are talking _____.
A. to B. about C. with D. of
- () 4. Mr. Turner will _____ stay at the office.
A. have to B. must C. has to D. need
- () 5. He wants to know _____ yesterday.
A. what did she do B. what she do
C. what she did D. she did what
- () 6. The teacher wants to know _____.
A. if you like English B. if do you like English
C. you like English D. do you like English
- () 7. Sam was late _____ school yesterday.
A. to B. for C. in D. at

() 8. That is John Smith, _____?

A. is that

B. isn't it

C. doesn't that

D. doesn't it

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

1. This is Helen _____. (speak)

2. The man doesn't understand what he _____ about now. (talk)

3. He said he _____ late for dinner tonight. (is)

4. Tell them _____ at the blackboard. (look)

5. I want to know when they _____ their work last night. (finish)

6. Tell me what you _____ now. (do)

7. I wonder if he _____ the test yet. (pass)

8. My father said he _____ the grass now. (cut)

9. If you _____ up early, you will catch the school bus. (get)

10. The man wants to know what his son often _____. (play)

IV 按要求完成句子。

1. "Have they read the book yet?" — What does she want to know? (合并成一句话)

She _____ to know _____ they _____ the book yet.

2. "Did they play the piano yesterday?" — What does he want to know? (合并成一句话)

He _____ to know _____ they _____ the piano yesterday.

3. "Why was he late for school?" — What do you want to know? (合并成一句话)

I want to _____ late for school.

4. "When will she dust the table?" — What does Jenny want to know? (合并成一句话)

Jenny _____ to know _____ the table.

5. What does she like?" — What does he want to know? (合并成一句话)

He _____ to know _____.

6. My wife wants to know if Mary needs any help. (对划线部分提问)

_____ your wife _____ to _____?

7. You worked for that company. (变为反意疑问句)

You worked for that company, _____?

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Graham Turner: Is _____ you, John?

John Smith: Yes, _____.

Graham Turner: Tell Mary we'll _____ late _____ dinner this evening.

John Smith: I'm _____ I don't _____.

Graham Turner: _____ Mary told you? She _____ Charlotte and me to dinner this evening. I said I _____ at your house at six o'clock, but the boss _____ me to do some _____ work. I'll _____ to _____ at the office. I don't know _____ I'll finish. Oh, and _____ the way, my wife wants to _____ if Mary _____ any help.

John Smith: I don't know what you're _____.

Graham Turner: _____ is John Smith, _____ it?

John Smith: _____, I'm John Smith.

Graham Turner: You are John Smith, the _____, _____ you?

John Smith: That's _____.

Graham Turner: You work _____ the Overseas Engineering Company, _____ you?

John Smith: _____, I don't. I'm John Smith the telephone engineer and I'm _____ your telephone _____.

VI 翻译句子。

1. 你告诉玛丽，今晚吃饭我们将晚到一会儿。

2. 我说过我 6 点到你家，但老板要我加班。

3. 我不知道什么时候才能结束。

4. 他想知道你是否正在看书。

5. 我妈妈想知道我昨晚什么时候回家的。

Lesson 141

Lesson 142

Sally's first train ride

Someone invited Sally to a party.

Sally was invited to a party.

■ 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. She s_____ at me when she saw me.
2. My uncle is not young and he is not old. He is m_____.
3. They laughed at the poor man because he looked u_____.
4. He is a f_____ man.
5. The children are very a_____ with the monkey.
6. He looked c_____ at the people.
7. I go to see my dentist r_____.
8. He looked a bit e_____.
9. She is not at all w_____ about her English test.
10. He became e_____ after he heard the news.
11. Don't _____ a moving train! (上车)
12. She washed the cups and _____ them _____. (放好)
13. She _____ herself _____ every morning. (化妆)
14. This is the most expensive _____ I have ever know. (粉盒)
15. We must _____ uniform at school. (穿着)

■ 单项选择。

- () 1. We went to Beijing _____ last month.
A. by a train B. by trains C. on train D. on a train
- () 2. The flowers _____ just now.
A. water B. watered C. were watered D. are watered
- () 3. The air hostess is a _____ girl.
A. twenty year old B. twenty-year-old
C. twenty years old D. twenty-years-old
- () 4. The girl _____ red is my sister.
A. in B. on C. with D. dressed

- () 5. They are very _____ to us.
A. kindnessly B. kindness C. kindly D. kind
- () 6. I want to make _____ beautiful.
A. my B. myself C. you D. yourself
- () 7. The actress took out her powder compact and began to _____ her face.
A. make up B. put up C. get up D. look up

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

- The cup _____ yesterday. (break)
- It is the _____ joke I have ever heard. (funny)
- The man _____ in a suit today. (dress)
- Sally looked at the old lady _____. (curious)
- The lovely girl often helps the old woman _____. (kind)
- Sally _____ to a children's party last week. (invite)
- They looked _____ after they had won the football game. (excite)
- We exercise _____. (regular)
- Tom _____ at the airport yesterday. (meet)
- We were very _____ when he did not answer the phone. (worry)

IV 按要求完成句子。

- I decided to take her by train. (对划线部分提问)
_____ you _____ her?
- Sally was very excited because she had never travelled on a train before. (对划线部分提问)
_____ Sally very _____?
- A middle-aged woman got on the train. (对划线部分提问)
_____ on the train?
- The lady sat opposite Sally. (对划线部分提问)
_____ the lady _____?
- After the train had left the station, the lady opened her handbag. (对划线部分提问)
_____ the lady _____ her handbag?
- They painted the house last month. (用划线部分做主语)
The house _____ last month.
- Someone sells newspapers here every day. (用划线部分做主语)
Newspapers _____ here every day.

V 补全对话，每空一词。

Last week, my four-year-old _____, Sally, _____ to a children's party. I _____ to take her _____ train. Sally was very _____ because she had never travelled _____ a train _____. She _____ near the window and asked questions _____ she saw. _____, a middle-aged lady _____ the train and sat _____ Sally. "Hello, _____ girl," she said. Sally did not _____, but looked at her _____. The lady _____ a blue coat and a large, _____ hat. After the train _____ the station, the lady _____ her handbag and _____ her powder compact. She then began to _____ her face. "Why are you _____ that?" Sally asked. "_____ make myself _____," the lady answered. She _____ her compact and smiled _____. "But you are still _____," Sally said. Sally was _____, but I was very _____!

VI 翻译句子。

1. 上周，我4岁的女儿被邀请去参加一个儿童聚会。

2. 萨莉非常激动，因为她从未乘过火车。

3. 我女儿感到很有趣，而我却很尴尬。

4. 火车开出车站后，那位妇女打开了手提包，拿出了粉盒。

5. 这辆汽车会定期修理的。

Lesson 143

Lesson 144

A walk through the woods

He hasn't been served yet.

He will be served soon.

I 根据句意及提示，用本单元所学单词或短语完成下列各句。

1. The little girl is only six years old, but she can read, write and c_____.
2. The police have decided not to p_____ him.
3. He was sitting a_____ a group of children.
4. He t_____ some coins to the beggar.
5. The book is all r_____.
6. Can I p_____ the chair here?
7. The lake _____ tall trees. (被……包围)
8. Please put all the rubbish in the _____. (垃圾筐)
9. Would you like to _____ with us? (出去散步)
10. _____ sheep died because of drought. (成百上千)
11. I sometimes _____ with my parents. (林中散步)
12. The West Lake is a famous _____. (风景点)
13. The desk _____ papers. (摆满了)
14. I often have _____ bread for breakfast. (一片)
15. Please _____ the room _____. (保持整洁)

II 单项选择。

- () 1. Anyone _____ comes to our town will visit the woods.
A. where B. what C. who D. which
- () 2. Visitors are walking _____ the woods.
A. across B. on C. over D. through
- () 3. The litter baskets _____ yet.
A. have not emptied B. have not been emptied
C. have been not emptied D. have been emptied
- () 4. The taps _____ on soon.
A. will be turned B. will be turn C. will turn D. will turned

- () 5. _____ he saw made him very happy.
 A. Which B. What C. Who D. Where
- () 6. They _____ to clean the classroom yesterday.
 A. were asked B. asked C. ask D. will ask
- () 7. The village was surrounded _____ woods.
 A. to B. by C. at D. through
- () 8. I believed that thieves _____ one day.
 A. catch B. would catch
 C. would travel D. would be caught

III 用括号中所给词的正确形式填空。

- Guangzhou is one of the biggest _____ in the world. (city)
- My house _____ by beautiful flowers and tall trees. (surround)
- Mount Tai is a famous _____ spot. (beautiful)
- All the rubbish _____ already _____ away. (throw)
- Guilin is full of _____ during October. (visit)
- The thieves _____ soon. (catch)
- _____ of students are playing in the park on Children's Day. (hundred)
- The boy was asked _____ his teacher's question. (answer)
- Some toys _____ in the shop windows last week. (place)
- He went to the station _____ his friends. (meet)

IV 按要求完成句子。

- There are three old refrigerators in the woods. (对划线部分提问)
 _____ old _____ in the woods?
- Last Wednesday, I went for a walk in the woods. (对划线部分提问)
 _____ you _____ for a walk in the woods?
- I found a sign among the rubbish. (对划线部分提问)
 _____ you _____ a sign?
- People have been asked to keep the woods clean and tidy. (对划线部分提问)
 _____ to _____ the woods clean and tidy?
- I have invited them to my party. (用划线部分做主语)
 _____ to my party.
- Mr. Smith will repair your telephone line soon. (用划线部分做主语)
 Your telephone line _____ soon.

V 补全短文，每空一词。

The writer _____ in a town which is _____ by beautiful _____. On Sundays, people from the city come to _____ the town and _____ through the woods. The visitors have _____ to _____ the woods clean and _____. _____ baskets have _____ under the trees. People throw their _____ everywhere. The writer _____ for a walk in the woods last Wednesday. _____ he saw _____ him feel sad because the litter baskets _____ but the ground was _____ with _____ of paper, _____, old _____, empty _____ and _____ tins. _____ the rubbish, the writer found a sign which _____ anyone who _____ litter in these woods _____ be _____!

VI 翻译句子。

1. 树下都已放置了废物筐，但是人们仍到处扔垃圾。

2. 我所见到的一切使我非常难过。

3. 凡在此树林里丢弃垃圾者，将依法处置。

4. 什么时候能给这个房间通风？

5. 我住在一个由美丽的树林环绕的古老小镇上。

~ 参考答案 ~

Lesson 1~2

Ⅰ 1. handbag 2. pen 3. watch 4. book 5. car
6. coat 7. house 8. pencil 9. very much 10. shirt

Ⅱ 1. B 2. D 3. A 4. D 5. A 6. A 7. D 8. B

Ⅲ 1. Is this your shirt?

2. Pardon?

3. Yes, it is.

4. Thank you very much.

5. Is this your watch?

Ⅳ me, Yes, Is, Pardon, it, Thank

Ⅴ 1. Is this your dress? Yes, it is.

2. Thank you very much.

3. Pardon?

4. Excuse me. Yes?

Lesson 3~4

Ⅰ 1. teacher 2. number 3. daughter 4. umbrella
5. school 6. son 7. Here 8. cloakroom 9. suit
10. ticket

Ⅱ 1. C 2. B 3. C 4. B 5. B

Ⅲ 1. This is not my coat.

2. It isn't your book.

3. Is this your suit?

4. Here is your ticket.

5. No, it isn't.

Ⅳ please, Here, Number, and, Sorry, Is, isn't,
it, Thank

Ⅴ 1. My coat and my umbrella please.

2. Here's your umbrella and your coat.

3. This is not my umbrella.

4. Sorry, sir.

5. Number Five.

Lesson 5~6

Ⅰ 1. Mr. 2. French 3. German 4. Japanese
5. Korean 6. Chinese, too 7. Miss, new
8. English 9. American 10. Italian 11. Swedish

Ⅱ 1. A 2. D 3. C 4. C

Ⅲ 1. he's 2. she's 3. it's 4. here's 5. isn't

Ⅳ 1. She 2. an 3. He 4. a 5. It

Ⅴ 1. It is a German car.

2. What make is it?

3. What nationality is he?

4. Is she a teacher or a student?

Ⅵ morning, This, She, She, Nice, too

Ⅶ 1. Good morning, Mr. White. 2. This is
Miss Smith. 3. Nice to meet you. 4. He is
Chinese, too. 5. What make is it?

Lesson 7~8

Ⅰ 1. nurse 2. policeman, policewoman 3. taxi
driver 4. air hostess 5. housewife 6. milkman
7. postman 8. keyboard operator 9. mechanic
10. engineer, hairdresser

Ⅱ 1. B 2. D 3. C

Ⅲ 1. I, my 2. he, his 3. Are, am 4. your, you
5. She, Her 6. It, Its

Ⅳ 1. What's your job?

2. What nationality are you?

3. What's your name?

4. Is he a keyboard operator, too?

Ⅴ a, name's, meet, Are, am, too, No, nation-
ality, job

Ⅵ 1. What nationality are you?

2. What's your job?

3. Are you French, too?

4. I am an engineer.

Lesson 9~10

Ⅰ 1. hot 2. woman 3. hard-working 4. clean
5. fat 6. old 7. tall 8. That

Ⅱ 1. D 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. C 6. A 7. D

Ⅲ 1. an 2. well 3. thanks 4. to see 5. is

Ⅳ 1. C 2. G 3. F 4. B 5. A 6. D 7. E

Ⅴ 1. I'm very well, thank you.

2. Nice to see you, too.
3. How is the air hostess?
4. That milkman is very old.
5. That mechanic isn't dirty.
6. Is the milkman dirty or clean?
7. She is very well today.

VI Hi/Hello, very, well, And, you, fine, How, He's, thanks, Goodbye, see, too

- VII 1. How are you today?
2. I'm very well, thank you. And you?
3. Nice to see you.
4. Look at that man.
5. That mechanic is dirty.
6. The air hostess isn't tall.

Lesson 11~12

- I 1. blue, white 2. father, mother, brother, sister 3. blouse 4. Perhaps 5. Catch 6. tie
- II 1. A 2. D 3. B 4. D 5. D 6. B
- III 1. her 2. my 3. his 4. your 5. its
- IV 1. her 2. his 3. you 4. It 5. my
- V 1. Whose, is 2. Whose, is 3. Is, Steven's, Yes, is 4. is, not 5. This, is
- VI twenty-one, thirty, twenty-eight, twenty-three
- VII Whose, not, My, Is, Perhaps, Yes, your, Here, Catch, Thank
- VIII 1. Whose shirt is that?
2. Is this your shirt?
3. Tim's shirt's white.
4. Here you are. Catch!
5. Perhaps it is, sir.

Lesson 13~14

- I 1. hat 2. lovely 3. same 4. smart 5. dog 6. carpet 7. case 8. Come upstairs
- II 1. green 2. grey 3. orange 4. yellow 5. green
- III 1. C 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. D 6. B 7. D 8. A
- IV 1. Helen's 2. Her 3. upstairs 4. lovely
- V 1. What colour is 2. Is, father's 3. is not 4. That is a nice dress. 5. Whose, is 6. How, is

- VI 1. F 2. H 3. A 4. G 5. B 6. C 7. D 8. E
- VII colour, It's, upstairs, see, Look, Here, smart, too, the same, is,
- VIII 1. What colour is your new dress?
2. Come upstairs and see it.
3. It's the same colour.
4. That is a lovely hat.
5. Emma's new carpet is red.

Lesson 15~16

- I 1. tourists 2. black, red 3. girl 4. customs officer 5. passports
- II 1. A 2. D 3. C 4. D 5. C 6. D 7. D 8. B
- III 1. these 2. they 3. daughter's 4. me 5. are 6. our 7. I 8. dresses 9. she's
- IV 1. a, an 2. these 3. We 4. Their 5. watches 6. are
- V 1. Are, these, cases
2. What colour
3. Are your friends Danish, too?
4. Are, your
5. What nationality
6. They are new dresses
7. We are teachers
- VI No, are, Are, They, please, Here, Our, are, Yes, tourists, fine.
- VII 1. Are you Swedish?
2. Your passports, please.
3. Are these your cases?
4. What colour are your dresses?
5. Our cases are brown. Here they are.

Lesson 17~18

- I 1. hard-working 2. reps 3. man 4. employee 5. assistant
- II 1. B 2. D 3. A
- III 1. these 2. postmen 3. housewives 4. those 5. women 6. milkmen
- IV 1. They 2. She 3. You 4. He 5. We
- V 1. What are their jobs
2. Who is

3. Those are housewives

4. What are, like

Ⓓ meet, This, How, women, their, operators, aren't, sales, Who, He's

- Ⓔ 1. Come and meet our employees.
2. Those women are very hard-working.
3. Who is this young man?
4. What are their jobs?
5. He is our office assistant.

Lesson 19~20

Ⓘ 1. small 2. shut 3. heavy 4. short
5. grandfather

Ⓜ 1. B 2. D 3. C 4. C

Ⓜ 1. matter 2. Sit 3. thirsty 4. right 5. children

Ⓜ 1. is 2. are 3. am

Ⓜ 1. Who is 2. How are

3. There is an ice cream man.

Ⓜ matter, and, Sit, right, No, Look, creams, are, Thanks, nice, now, Yes

- Ⓜ 1. We're tired and thirsty, Mum.
2. Sit down here.
3. Are you all right now?
4. Look! There's an ice cream man.

Lesson 21~22

Ⓘ 1. knife, blunt, sharp 2. glass, empty, full
3. spoon, dirty, clean 4. box, large, little
5. cup, old, new 6. tin, big, small

Ⓜ 1. A 2. D 3. C 4. B

Ⓜ 1. knives 2. My, me 3. Her, her 4. glasses
5. our, us 6. his, him 7. boxes 8. Their, them

Ⓜ 1. Which, is 2. Is, empty, or, full 3. Which, is 4. Give them a little box, please.

Ⓜ please, Which, blunt, that, sharp, one, Yes, Here, you

- Ⓜ 1. Give me a book please.
2. Which fork? The big one?
3. Yes, please.
4. Give them an empty cup please.

Lesson 23~24

Ⓘ 1. floor 2. Cigarettes 3. cupboard 4. television
5. stereo 6. newspapers 7. bed 8. table

Ⓜ 1. B 2. C 3. D 4. C 5. C

Ⓜ 1. her 2. them 3. me 4. our 5. him

- Ⓜ 1. Which bottles are
2. Which magazine is
3. Are the ties on the chair your father's?
4. The boxes on the floor are full.

Ⓜ some, Which, ones, those, These, Yes, you, Thanks

- Ⓜ 1. Please give me some glasses.
2. Please give them the bottles on the dressing table.
3. Which are your cigarettes?
4. Which ones? The ones on the shelf?

Lesson 25~26

Ⓘ 1. refrigerator 2. kitchen 3. electric cooker
4. left, right 5. middle

Ⓜ 1. A 2. D 3. C 4. C

Ⓜ 1. a, the, the 2. a, The 3. a, The 4. an, the, The, the 5. The, the

Ⓜ 1. in 2. on 3. in, of 4. on, on 5. in

Ⓜ 1. Where is 2. Is there, or 3. Is there, Yes, there is 4. There isn't

Ⓜ kitchen, Is there, on, left, right, on, The, refrigerator, is

- Ⓜ 1. There is an electric cooker in the kitchen.
The cooker is blue.
2. There is a table in the middle of the room.
3. Mrs. Smith's kitchen is small.
4. Where is it?

Lesson 27~28

Ⓘ 1. living room 2. trousers 3. pictures
4. windows 5. wall 6. armchairs, near, door

Ⓜ 1. D 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. D

III 1. What nationality 2. What make 3. What
4. How 5. Whose 6. What colour 7. Who
8. What 9. Which 10. Where

IV 1. There, aren't, any

2. Are, there, any, or

3. Where are

V living room, Are there, They, any, too, are,
near, any, Yes, any

VI 1. Mrs. Smith's living room is large.

2. There are some newspapers on the table.

3. The pictures are on the wall.

4. The armchairs are near the table.

Lesson 29~30

I 1. wardrobe 2. bedroom 3. must 4. Put
5. air 6. clothes

II 1. B 2. D 3. D 4. A

III 1. Dust the shelves.

2. Turn off the cooker.

3. Open the window.

4. Put the plates in the cupboard.

5. Sharpen the pencil.

6. Empty the cup.

7. Make the bed.

8. Sweep the floor.

9. Clean the armchairs.

IV 1. Don't, shut 2. Put, on 3. What, must, I

V Hello, come, shut, please, Whose, untidy,
must, Open, air, Turn, Put, make, dust, sweep

VI 1. Come in, please.

2. This bedroom is very untidy.

3. What must I do?

4. Open the window and air the room.

5. Put these clothes in the wardrobe.

Lesson 31~32

I 1. typing a letter 2. running after 3. cook a
meal 4. drinking milk 5. clean our teeth
6. climb trees

II 1. B 2. D 3. D 4. A

III 1. teeth 2. running 2. empty 4. drink

IV 1. Where is 2. Is, climbing 3. Who, is 4. is
not 5. I beg your pardon 6. What, is, doing

V Where, in, doing, under, too, it, climbing,
pardon, Who, is, is, about, It, eating

VI 1. Where is Sally?

2. What is she doing?

3. The dog is running across the grass. It is
running after a cat.

4. Who is climbing the tree? Tim is.

Lesson 33~34

I 1. family 2. clouds, sky 3. river 4. boats,
ships 5. aeroplane 6. doing their homework
7. jumping off 8. washing dishes 9. waiting for
10. shaving

II 1. D 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. C 6. C

III 1. under 2. on 3. in 4. off 5. with 6. over
7. for 8. at

IV 1. dogs, are, bones 2. Are, there, any,
No, there, aren't 3. What, are, doing

4. aren't, any 5. Where, is, 6. Who, is

V fine, clouds, shining, his, walking, some,
and, looking, a, The, bridge, an, aeroplane,
flying

Lesson 35~36

I 1. another 2. wife 3. bank 4. photograph
5. water 6. village, hills 7. park 8. village
9. building 10. going into 11. coming out of

II 1. C 2. B 3. A 4. D 5. B 6. B

III 1. beside 2. into 3. across 4. on, of
5. between 6. out 7. off 8. in 9. along

IV 1. crying-is crying 2. swimming-swimming 3.
comeing-coming 4. do-doing 5. Opening-Open

V 1. Where, are, reading 2. is, not, sitting
3. What, are, doing 4. Is, going 5. There, is, in,
valley

VI another, village, between, and, along,
banks, on, swimming, across, beside, out,
building, of, going

VII 1. This is a photograph of our village.

2. My wife and I are walking along the banks of the river.
3. Some children are coming out of the building.
4. He is swimming across the river.
5. Some of them are going into the park.
6. The cat is jumping off the tree.
7. She is walking between her father and mother.

Lesson 37~38

- ① 1. hard 2. paint, pink 3. favourite 4. make 5. bookcase 6. hammer 7. waiting for 8. wash dishes 9. do their homework 10. listen to
- ② 1. A 2. D 3. D 4. B 5. A 6. D 7. C 8. A
- ③ 1. Give 2. to paint 3. is waiting 4. do 5. daughter's 6. are 7. going 8. shave 9. is going to wash 10. listening
- ④ 1. What, are, do 2. What, are, doing 3. Are, you, No, not 4. are, not, doing 5. What, is
- ⑤ doing, hard, I'm, Give, Which, not, one, Here, Thanks, What, What colour, paint, Pink, for, favourite
- ⑥ 1. You're working hard, George.
2. Give me that hammer, please.
3. What are you going to do now?
4. What colour are you going to paint it?
5. I'm going to wait for a bus.
6. We're going to listen to the stereo.

Lesson 39~40

- ① 1. with 2. careful, drop 3. front 4. send 5. flowers 6. take
- ② 1. B 2. C 3. D 4. C 5. C 6. B 7. B
- ③ 1. Don't, turn, 2. turn, the, stereo, on 3. give, them, to, my, sister 4. What, is, do, with 5. put, my, hat, on 6. Turn, on
- ④ What, with, going, Don't, it, me, it, here, front, Be, drop, there, There, vase, lovely, too
- ⑤ 1. What are you going to do with that vase?
2. I'm going to put it here, in front of the window.

3. Be careful! Don't drop it!
4. Don't put it there. Put it here.
5. There we are!
6. Give it to me.

Lesson 41~42

- ① 1. any, some 2. any, a 3. any, a 4. a, some 5. some
- ② 1. C 2. D 3. B 4. D 5. A 6. B 7. D
- ③ 1. What's 2. is, not, any 3. Is, there, any 4. Where, is 5. There, is, some 6. There is a cup of coffee on the table.
- ④ Here, What's, piece, loaf, bar, bar, bottle, pound, Half, quarter, tin, for, certainly
- ⑤ 1. Is that bag heavy? Not very.
2. Is that tin of tobacco for me?
3. It's certainly not for me!
4. There is a bar of soap on the shelf.
5. Is there any sugar in the kitchen?
6. There isn't any cheese on the plate.

Lesson 43~44

- ① 1. find 2. teapot 3. behind 4. now 5. Of course 6. kettle 7. Hurry up 8. make the tea
- ② 1. D 2. A 3. D 4. B
- ③ 1. knives 2. dishes 3. buses 4. policemen
- ④ 1. What, is 2. are, not, any 3. Is, there, any 4. can't
- ⑤ make, course, can, Is, Where, over, Can, can't, is, of, are, some, them, are, Hurry, boiling
- ⑥ 1. Can you make the tea?
2. Is there any water in this kettle?
3. It's over there, behind the teapot.
4. I can see the teapot, but I can't see the tea.
5. Hurry up, Sam! The kettle's boiling!

Lesson 45~46

- ① 1. terrible 2. asking 3. a minute 4. next door 5. handwriting 6. lift 7. come here 8. biscuits 9. cakes 10. boss

- II 1. B 2. A 3. D 4. B 5. A 6. C 7. B 8. B 9. C
- III 1. in front of 2. next 3. for 4. across
5. under 6. in 7. between 8. into, out
- IV 1. Can, you, your, Yes, can 2. How, is
3. can't, drink 4. What, can, do 5. Can you see
any
- V come, minute, sir, Where's, next, office,
type, for, her, Can, course, Here, Thank,
matter, can't, read, boss's
- VI 1. Can you type this letter for the boss
please?
2. Can you come here a minute please?
3. What's the matter?
4. The boss's handwriting is terrible!
5. She is next door. She is in her office.
6. My mother can't make cakes, but she
can make biscuits.

Lesson 47~48

- I 1. fresh 2. ripe 3. choice 4. beer 5. pure
6. sweet 7. butter, jam 8. Scotch whisky
9. wine
- II 1. D 2. B 3. D 4. C
- III 1. making 2. to give 3. like 4. any
5. bananas
- IV 1. Do you like, No, don't 2. don't want any 3.
Do you want, Yes, do 4. We, some, eggs 5. Do,
like, or
- V Do, Yes, Do, please, any, Yes, any, No,
don't, in, like, Do, do, want, please
- VI 1. Do you like choice jam or pure honey?
2. I don't like milk in my coffee. I like
black coffee.
3. Do you want any ripe bananas?
4. We don't want any beer, but we want
some wine.

Lesson 49~50

- I 1. beef, lamb, steak, mince, chicken, pears,
grapes, peaches, tomatoes, potatoes, cabbages,
lettuce, peas, beans 2. To tell you the truth,

husband, butcher

- II 1. C 2. D 3. B 4. A
- III 1. butcher's 2. tomatoes 3. running 4. to
listen 5. give 6. likes, like 7. put
- IV 1. doesn't like
2. Does, like, No, doesn't
3. My, likes
4. Where is
5. doesn't want any
- V Do, any, any, or, please, lamb's, doesn't,
What about, piece, likes, pound, want, No,
doesn't like, tell, truth, either
- VI 1. Do you want beef or lamb?
2. I like peaches, but my husband doesn't.
3. What about some new potatoes?
4. My husband likes steak, but he doesn't
like chicken.

Lesson 51~52

- I 1. January, February, March, April, May,
June, July, August, September, October,
November, December 2. spring 3. summer
4. autumn 5. winter, sometimes 6. country,
pleasant
- II 1. A 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. A 6. B 7. A
- III 1. are 2. rains 3. Brazilian, Brazil 4. Does
5. comes 6. come, come 7. likes 8. Is 9. windy
10. pleasant
- IV 1. Where, do, come, from 2. Where, does,
come 3. What, nationality, is 4. doesn't, come
5. Does, rain 6. What's, weather, like 7. Does
it rain sometimes 8. Is, warm or cold
- V do, from, come, climate, pleasant, weather,
often, sometimes, What's, always, shines,
What, about, warm, snows
- VI 1. Where does she come from?
2. He is German. He comes from Germany.
3. What's the climate like in your country?
4. What's the weather like in spring?
5. It's always hot in summer. The sun
shines every day.

6. Winter is very cold, and it snows sometimes.
7. It is often windy in autumn, but it is warm.

Lesson 53~54

- ① 1. east, sets 2. early 3. interesting 4. subject, conversation
② 1. B 2. D 3. A
③ 1. and-or 2. comes-come 3. Is-Does 4. Japanese-Japan 5. do-is
④ 1. Where, does, rise 2. doesn't, set 3. Which, season, do, like 4. How, are 5. What's, the, weather, like
⑤ do, come, in, but, in, and, like, best, days, nights, rises, sets, don't, short, long, late, early, interesting, conversation
⑥ 1. The sun rises early and sets late in summer.
2. Weather is our favourite subject of conversation.
3. Our country's climate is not very good, but it's certainly interesting.
4. The days are long and the nights are short in spring.
5. The weather is often cold in the north and windy in the east.
6. Which season do you like best?

Lesson 55~56

- ① 1. morning, go to school 2. afternoon, does the housework 3. evening, drinks tea 4. noon, eat lunch 5. night, goes to bed
② 1. A 2. D 3. C
③ 1. to, in 2. at 3. from, in 4. in 5. to, at
④ 1. doing 2. lives 3. comes 4. to eat 5. arrives 6. make 7. drink
⑤ 1. What, does, do 2. Where, do, live 3. doesn't, sometimes, see 4. When, does, go
⑥ live, In, goes, go, takes, stays, does, eats, at, In, sees, drink, together, In, come, from,

arrive, comes, arrives, At, do, go, reads, watch

- ⑦ 1. What do they usually do?
2. In the evening, the children come home from school. They arrive home early.
3. My mother stays at home every day.
4. In the afternoon, she always sees her friends.

Lesson 57~58

- ① 1. shop 2. tonight 3. o'clock 4. today 5. At the moment 6. by car 7. on foot
② 1. C 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. D 6. A 7. D
③ 1. in 2. At 3. on, by 4. at 5. at, in 6. at, to
④ 1. make, am making 2. does, is doing 3. goes, is going 4. read, are reading 5. drinks, is drinking 6. are watching 7. cooks
⑤ 1. How, does, go 2. Are, reading 3. What's, time 4. doesn't, do 5. What, does, do 6. What, are, doing 7. When, does, drink
⑥ unusual, go, by, today, are, going, on, usually, stays, this, is, going, usually, drinks, this, is, drinking, usually, do, are, not, doing, At, are, playing, usually, reads, not, reading, tonight, moment, is, reading
⑦ 1. The children go to school by car every day, but today, they are going to school on foot.
2. Mr. Sawyer usually reads his newspaper at night.
3. What's the time?
4. At the moment, he is cooking a meal in the kitchen.

Lesson 59~60

- ① 1. writing paper 2. size 3. glue 4. chalk 5. shop assistant 6. envelope 7. change 8. pad
② 1. B 2. A 3. D 4. D 5. D 6. C 7. D
③ 1. some 2. a 3. any 4. any, some 5. any 6. an
④ 1. peaches 2. glue 3. potatoes 4. knives 5. chalk 6. wine 7. lamb 8. cabbages

9. tomatoes 10. beer

Ⅴ 1. Does, want, Yes, does 2. don't, have, any 3. What, do, have 4. wants, some 5. Do, have, any 6. What time

Ⅵ some, the, or, small, size, any, do, don't, ones, pad, please, some, boxes, one, No, Is, else, want

Ⅶ 1. Do you want the large size or the small size?

2. I don't have any small pads. I only have large ones.

3. That's all, thank you.

4. What else do you want?

Lesson 61~62

Ⅰ 1. doctor 2. telephone 3. temperature 4. toothache, dentist 5. mouth, tongue 6. medicine 7. headache 8. stomach ache 9. Flu, measles, mumps 10. remember

Ⅱ 1. D 2. D 3. D 4. A 5. C 6. A

Ⅲ 1. look-looks 2. has-have I-She(He) 3. a-some 4. a- 去掉 5. has-have 6. he-him 7. 去掉 because/ 去掉 so 8. either-too 9. on-in

Ⅳ 1. What, must, do 2. can't, watch 3. What's the matter with 4. Because, has 5. How, does, look 6. She, has 7. How long must, stay

Ⅴ in, feels, too, call, remember, Yes, mouth, tongue, Say, with, bad, stay, for, for, news, Because, doesn't

Ⅵ 1. What's the matter with you?

2. We must call the doctor.

3. Open your mouth. Show me your tongue. Say "Ah".

4. He has a bad cold, so he must stay in bed for a week.

5. Can you remember the doctor's telephone number?

6. Jenny has a stomach ache, so she must take some medicine.

7. That's good news for her.

Lesson 63~64

Ⅰ 1. remain 2. break 3. better 4. talking 5. yet 6. leaning out of 7. make a noise 8. get up 9. play with matches 10. rich food

Ⅱ 1. A 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. B 6. C 7. A 8. B

Ⅲ 1. better 2. upstairs 3. quickly 4. him 5. libraries 6. get 7. has 8. to call 9. go 10. talking

Ⅳ 1. How is 2. You mustn't break 3. doesn't talk 4. Don't take any 5. Must, go 6. Don't call 7. How long must, stay 8. What must, do

Ⅴ How, see, Certainly, Come, is, looks, better, mustn't, yet, eat, Does, doesn't, Must, in, Yes, another, for, keep, warm, in, Can, has, too

Ⅵ 1. Jimmy must stay /remain/ in bed for another two days.

2. He can get up for about two hours each day, but you must keep the room warm.

3. Don't eat rich food.

4. Does he have a temperature?

5. You look better today.

Lesson 65~66

Ⅰ 1. key 2. enjoy 3. baby 4. hear 5. himself

Ⅱ 1. half past six 2. twenty-five past nine 3. a quarter to eleven 4. a quarter past seven 5. five to three 6. two to thirteen

Ⅲ 1. B 2. D 3. C 4. C 5. D 6. B

Ⅳ 1. in, in 2. on 3. at 4. in 5. at 6. to 7. in

Ⅴ 1. themselves 2. hear 3. to enjoy 4. gets 5. babies 6. is playing 7. run 8. meet

Ⅵ 1. What, is, do 2. When, must, go 3. How old is 4. When is 5. Give, to 6. can't hear

Ⅶ do, meet, mustn't, late, past, early, have, to, No, years, not, comes, all, right, mustn't, after, Do, Thanks, That's, Enjoy, ourselves

Ⅷ 1. What are you going to do this evening?

2. He often goes to work at a quarter to eight in the morning.

3. You mustn't come home after half past eleven.

4. Please give me the key to the front door.
5. The children are enjoying themselves.

Lesson 67~68

- ① 1. keep 2. spend 3. weekend
4. greengrocer's 5. dairy's 6. absent
7. Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday,
Thursday, Friday, Saturday
- ② 1. a quarter to nine 2. twenty-five to eight
3. five past nine 4. twenty-five past six 5. ten to
four 6. a quarter past twelve
- ③ 1. D 2. C 3. B 4. A
- ④ 1. keeping 2. greengrocer's 3. to spend
4. Was 5. first 6. lucky
- ⑤ 1. was not 2. Who was 3. When were
4. Where was
- ⑥ at, was, Were, too, wasn't, How's, well,
absent, last, was, on, Tuesday, Wednesday,
keeping, spend, stay, for, Friday, Saturday,
Sunday, Aren't
- ⑦ 1. Was he absent from school last week?
2. We are going to stay at my mother's for
the weekend.
3. Were you at the dairy's on Saturday?
4. When were you at the greengrocer's?

Lesson 69~70

- ① 1. stationer's 2. behind 3. years 4. just
5. winner, race 6. Stand 7. finish, exciting
8. On the way home 9. hundreds of
- ② 1. B 2. B 3. C 4. D 5. B 6. D
- ③ 1. in, in 2. in 3. at, on 4. at, in 5. at, on
6. in, in 7. at 8. on
- ④ 1. were 2. people 3. exciting 4. goes
5. winner 6. are doing 7. hundreds 8. crowded
9. fifteenth 10. was
- ⑤ 1. Was there, No, wasn't 2. There weren't
3. Where were 4. When were
5. Were you and Alice at the stationer's on
Sunday, July 28th? 6. were at
- ⑥ There, is, was, were, at, there, too, on,

crowd, in, finish, winner, number, other,
behind, On, said, drive, You're

- ⑦ 1. There was a very big car race last year.
2. Five other cars were just behind him.
3. You can see us in the crowd.
4. When were you and your mother in
China?
5. Where were they on June 26th?
6. It was an exciting finish.

Lesson 71~72

- ① 1. again 2. awful 3. times 4. telephoned
5. last 6. answering 7. say
- ② 1. C 2. A 3. C 4. B
- ③ 1. rained, is raining 2. boiled 3. telephone
4. shaves 5. arrived 6. to sharpen 7. emptied
- ④ 1. What is, like 2. didn't air 3. Did, enjoy,
No, didn't 4. When did, stay 5. What did, do
6. played
- ⑤ What's, like, times, before, telephoned,
yesterday, answered, did, said, typing, speak,
arrived, again, didn't, Did, last, at, him, don't,
my, telephone, didn't

Lesson 73~74

- ① 1. speak 2. cut 3. smiles 4. understand
5. phrase 6. suddenly 7. lost her way 8. bus
stop 9. took out
- ② 1. A 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. B 6. D 7. A 8. C
- ③ ate, gave, found, saw, went, put, read,
spoke, said, met, swam, took, cut, lost, drank,
did, understood, was
- ④ 1. thirsty, thirstily 2. warm, warmly 3. hard
4. slowly 5. pleasant, pleasantly 6. carefully,
careful 7. suddenly 8. hurriedly 9. ate 10. goes,
went 11. gave
- ⑤ 1. Why did, arrive 2. When did, shave
3. understood 4. How did, greet 5. What did,
do 6. Where did, go
- ⑥ went, know, well, lost, saw, ask, said,
Excuse, said, tell, to, smiled, speak, spoke,

was, put, into, took, opened, found, read, slowly, sorry, said, speak

- Ⅶ 1. Mrs. Mills does not know London very well, and she lost her way.
2. Can you tell me the way to the stationer's, please?
3. Then he put his hand into his pocket, and took out a phrasebook.
4. He shaved hurriedly this morning and cut himself badly.
5. They worked very hard this morning.

Lesson 75~76

- Ⅰ 1. wear 2. ago 3. pair 4. buy
5. uncomfortable 6. in fashion
Ⅱ 1. A 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. D 6. D 7. B 8. D
Ⅲ 1. this year 2. last month 3. five minutes ago 4. the week before last 5. the day before yesterday 6. the year before last 7. three hours ago 8. last year
Ⅳ 1. type 2. looked 3. walks 4. watch 5. is talking 6. painted 7. to thank 8. want 9. buy, bought 10. wears
Ⅴ 1. didn't wait 2. What, did, do 3. When, did, dust 4. How is 5. Where, did, buy 6. Did, walk 7. didn't have any shoes
Ⅵ have, like, size, what, sorry, don't, bought, last, buy, bought, in, had, some, before, don't, have, any, get, for, afraid, can't, were, fashion, are, not
Ⅶ 1. But my sister bought a pair of shoes like these last month.
2. Women always wear uncomfortable shoes.
3. I'm afraid we don't have any now.
4. She waited at the bus stop a minute ago.
5. Can you get a pair for me?

Lesson 77~78

- Ⅰ 1. till 2. appointment 3. urgent 4. had a toothache 5. At the moment

- Ⅱ 1. D 2. B 3. C 4. C 5. A

- Ⅲ 1. to see 2. jumped 3. is speaking 4. cut
5. are going to buy 6. wears 7. telephone
8. found

- Ⅳ 1. Why, can't, see 2. didn't get 3. Where is
4. Can, telephone 5. Who, did, want 6. When, did, catch 7. What, did, want, do

- Ⅴ morning, want, terrible, toothache, awful, appointment, don't, see, dentist, afraid, can't, busy, moment, at, late, Can't, till, wait, toothache

Lesson 79~80

- Ⅰ 1. vegetables, fruit 2. money 3. hope
4. thing 5. newsagent's 6. groceries 7. need
8. stationery 9. chemist's 10. have got 11. not, at all 12. make a shopping list
Ⅱ 1. C 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. A 6. B 7. A 8. C
Ⅲ 1. stationery 2. newsagent's 3. got 4. do
5. aspirins 6. groceries 7. shopping 8. much
Ⅳ 1. They must go to the newsagent's to get some newspapers.
2. hasn't got 3. Have, got, No, haven't
4. don't have 5. What, do, need 6. Where, must, go, get 7. have got some
Ⅴ doing, making, shopping, need, lot, things, grocer's, much, or, haven't, got, about, greengrocer's, get, butcher's, haven't, at, all, Have, and, haven't, get, hope, much, either
Ⅵ 1. I'm making a shopping list.
2. We need a lot of things this week.
3. We haven't got many tomatoes, but we've got a lot of potatoes.
4. We haven't got any meat at all.
5. I hope that you've got some money.
6. I must go to the chemist's to get some medicine.

Lesson 81~82

- Ⅰ 1. nearly 2. restaurant 3. ready 4. roast
5. holiday 6. party 7. Breakfast 8. having

dinner 9. have a bath

II 1. A 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. C 6. A 7. C

III 1. have 2. nearly 3. upstairs 4. Have 5. has
6. tomatoes 7. have 8. had 9. having

IV 1. drinking 2. Where, did, have 3. When,
can, have 4. Are, you, have 5. What, did, do
6. didn't have a swim 7. Dinner is ready

V Where's, upstairs, having, Yes, nearly,
Have, thanks, glass, OK, ready, nearly, dinner,
at, had, together, restaurant, did, have, had,
and, matter, have, again, tonight

VI 1. He's having a bath upstairs.
2. Have a glass of whisky then.
3. You're going to have roast beef and
potatoes again tonight!
4. My brother had a haircut last Thursday.
5. My wife is ready for dinner.

Lesson 83~84

I 1. leave 2. mess 3. already 4. packing their
suitcases 5. had a holiday 6. stayed at home

II 1. B 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. C 6. A 7. D 8. B

III 1. had 2. to have 3. having 4. have, had
5. emptied 6. to have 7. have 8. cleaned 9. had
10. Have

IV 1. Have, had, any, or 2. I stayed 3. haven't
had any 4. When, did, have 5. Has, had, any,
No, hasn't 6. What, have, had 7. has just done
8. Who have, had, with 9. have not had, yet

V Come, having, have, with, had, had, at,
Have, I've, had, had, after, go, have, Excuse,
untidy, packing, leave, have, holiday, Aren't,
lucky, going, know, already, had, did, go,
stayed, at

VI 1. Do you want to have lunch with us?
2. I've already had lunch. I had lunch at
half past twelve.
3. We're going to leave tomorrow.
4. I've already had my holiday this year.
5. We're packing our suitcases.
6. My mother hasn't had breakfast.

Lesson 85~86

I 1. never 2. beautiful 3. cinema 4. ever
5. city 6. see a film 7. all the time

II go-goes-going-went-gone, see-sees-seeing-
saw-seen, do-does-doing-did-done, have-has-
having-had-had, are-is-being-were-been

III 1. B 2. C 3. D 4. C 5. D 6. B 7. A 8. D

IV 1. is typing 2. has, washed 3. is going to
dust 4. cities 5. asks 6. has, turned 7. walk
8. Did, boil 9. has answered 10. have, emptied

V 1. haven't just been 2. Has, turned, yet, No,
hasn't 3. What, has, just, done 4. What, has,
painted 5. Who has opened 6. When, did, type

VI been, have, on, already, seen, did, saw, on,
an, but

VII 1. Have you just been to the cinema?

2. I saw the film on television last year.

3. I have never been there.

4. The weather was awful. It rained all the
time.

5. My mother has already aired the room
this morning.

Lesson 87~88

I 1. bring 2. assistant 3. crash 4. lamp-post
5. repair 6. garage 7. To tell you the truth 8. is
trying to 9. have a look

II

原形	单数第 三人称	现在分词	过去式	过去分词
bring	brings	bringing	brought	brought
repair	repairs	repairing	repaired	repaired
buy	buys	buying	bought	bought
lose	loses	losing	lost	lost
leave	leaves	leaving	left	left
sweep	sweeps	sweeping	swept	swept
tell	tells	telling	told	told
find	finds	finding	found	found
hear	hears	hearing	heard	heard

III 1. C 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. A 6. D

④ 1. has, bought 2. brought 3. Has, lost 4. are, working 5. have, heard 6. to make 7. has, sent 8. to find

⑤ 1. Has, found, yet 2. haven't bought, yet 3. When did, meet 4. What have, done 5. Who has just told 6. What do, need

⑥ ready, know, number, It's, did, bring, brought, ago, remember, finished, working, garage, look, Isn't, was, Didn't, crash, drove, repair, trying, tell, need

⑦ 1. When did you bring it to us?
2. Have your mechanics finished yet?
3. They're trying to repair it.
4. What's the number of your car?
5. Has the boss left yet?

Lesson 89~90

① 1. costs 2. May 3. believe 4. retire 5. worth 6. because 7. sold 8. for sale 9. How long

② 1. D 2. B 3. D 4. B 5. B

③ give-gave-given, read-read-read, swim-swam-swum, eat-ate-eaten, cut-cut-cut, come-came-come, rise-rose-risen, put-put-put, shut-shut-shut, take-took-taken, speak-spoke-spoken, set-set-set

④ 1. Have, given 2. spoke 3. has swum 4. are going to cut 5. has, eaten 6. is rising 7. has, done

⑤ 1. How long have, worked 2. has had, for 3. How much did, cost 4. Why does, want, sell

⑥ sale, look, lived, for, been, since, sell, because, retired, buy, country, likes, decide, moment, wife, first

Lesson 91~92

① 1. person 2. still 3. neighbour 4. miss 5. poor 6. people 7. move 8. made an appointment 9. the day after tomorrow 10. give him my regards

② 1. D 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. D 6. B 7. B 8. C 9. A

③ 1. regards 2. neighbours 3. misses 4. will

move 5. Has, got 6. swept 7. will make 8. Is, raining 9. will arrive 10. paint

④ 1. won't rain 2. Will, leave, No, won't 3. When, will, get 4. What, will, do 5. Who will telephone 6. will see

⑤ sold, yet, has, sold, moved, yet, still, move, When, No, miss, always, been, neighbour, nice, person, We'll, all, will, people, into, in, after, see, today, will, give, regards, Poor, want, leave, No, didn't, did

⑥ 1. Has he moved to his new house yet?
2. I think that they'll move in the day after tomorrow.
3. Please give him my regards.
4. He didn't want to leave, but his wife did.
5. They will arrive the night after next.
6. She has always been a good neighbour.

Lesson 93~94

① 1. pilot 2. return 3. flown 4. in the world 5. the week after next

② 1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B

③ 1. for 2. with 3. of 4. to, after 5. at 6. to, in 7. for, since 8. to

④ 1. What, is, job 2. Was 3. What, did, do 4. When, will, arrive

⑤ We will go to the zoo to see the monkeys.

⑥ next-door, pilot, in, will, fly, will, be, after, moment, flew, will, return, years, been, nearly, world, lucky, stays

⑦ 1. Nigel is our new next-door neighbour.

2. The month after next he'll fly to Tokyo.

3. He's only forty-one years old, and he has already been to nearly every country in the world.

4. He returned to London a week ago.

Lesson 95~96

① 1. Platform 2. bar 3. missed 4. porter

5. catch 6. plenty of 7. next door to 8. return tickets 9. train station 10. had better

II 1. two days ago 2. in three hours' time
3. a month ago 4. in five minutes' time
5. three years ago 6. in a day's time

III 1. A 2. D 3. D 4. C 5. B 6. A 7. C 8. B

VI 1. get 2. have, finished 3. will go 4. have
5. is reading 6. hours' 7. tickets 8. missed

V 1. haven't got 2. caught, train 3. How soon
will, leave 4. What time will, arrive 5. Why
did, go

VI return, What, time, At, Which, Over, leave,
got, plenty, only, go, have, next, door, had,
better, go, please, catch, to, missed, What,
only, sorry, slow, When's, hours'

VI 1. What time will the next train leave?
2. Let's go and have a drink. There's a bar
next door to the station.
3. We had better go back to the station now.
4. We want to catch the nine eighteen train
to London.
5. My watch is twenty minutes slow.

Lesson 97~98

I 1. left 2. label 3. handle 4. zip 5. address
6. describe 7. belong to 8. the other day

II 1. D 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. C 6. B

III 1. mine, me 2. theirs 3. her 4. yours 5. his,
him 6. It, Its 7. We, ourselves 8. us, ours 9. her,
hers 10. them

IV 1. Whose are 2. Who does, belong to 3. is
yours 4. Where did, leave 5. How much does,
cost 6. These beautiful flowers belong to our
English teacher.

V left, to, describe, got, label, with, yours,
mine, What, about, has, got, see, you, you,
matter, belong, to, me

VI 1. There's a label on the handle with my
name and address on it.
2. You have given me the wrong case.
3. This case doesn't belong to me!
4. I left a suitcase on the train to London
the other day.
5. Is this case yours?

Lesson 99~100

I 1. hurt 2. Help 3. slipped 4. licence 5. back
6. sure 7. stand up 8. at once 9. fall downstairs

II 1. D 2. B 3. B

III 1. me 2. felt, ate 3. cut 4. yourself 5. got
6. believe 7. will come 8. have

IV 1. I'm sure she will come tomorrow.
2. don't think, can get 3. says that he will come
4. What's the matter with

V matter, slipped, fell, hurt, yourself, think,
back, Try, stand, help, sorry, afraid, get, think,
had, better, see, phone, says, come, once, sure,
need

VI 1. I slipped and fell downstairs.
2. Have you hurt yourself?
3. I'm afraid that I can't get up.
4. I think that the doctor had better see you.
5. The doctor says that he will come at once.

Lesson 101~102

I 1. youth 2. Association 3. write a letter
4. speak up 5. arrived in

II 1. C 2. C 3. A

III 1. speak 2. saw 3. have missed 4. will snow
5. is driving 6. make

IV 1. me Jimmy's card 2. she can wait
3. hasn't he 4. know, has 5. I have got 6. don't
think, need 7. I am afraid I can't hear you.

V Read, arrived, staying, Speak, afraid, hear,
he's, arrived, says, he's, member, else, says,
he'll, write, hopes, well, all, does, much

VI 1. Read Jimmy's card to me please, Penny.
2. He says he's staying at a Youth Hostel.
3. He hopes we are all well.
4. He can't write very much on a card, can he?

Lesson 103~104

I 1. easy, difficult 2. high, low 3. clever,
stupid 4. soft, hard 5. expensive, cheap 6.

sweet, sour 7. fresh, stale, 8. high, low

II 1. D 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. C

III 1. has, passed 2. to buy 3. papers 4. hates
5. went 6. questions

IV 1. How is 2. Why couldn't, eat 3. The car
is cheap enough for him to buy.

4. The boy is too stupid to answer all the
questions. 5. aren't they 6. hasn't he

V exam, passed, Mathematics, very, papers,
easy, enough, failed, failed, questions, rest, too,
for, awful, wrote, top, sat, looked

VI 1. I think I passed in English and Mathematics.
2. I hope I haven't failed.
3. The French paper wasn't easy enough
for me.

4. The wall is too high for him to climb.

Lesson 105~106

I 1. present 2. carry 3. spell 4. intelligent
5. dictionary 6. keep 7. is full of 8. correct the
mistakes

II 1. A 2. B 3. D 4. A 5. A 6. C 7. A 8. A 9. B

III 1. to slip 2. have missed 3. herself 4. him
5. is correcting 6. will carry 7. to break 8. is
singing 9. try 10. dictionaries 11. mistakes

IV 1. How do, spell 2. don't want, describe
3. her not to 4. What do, want, do 5. What is
6. What did, give 7. isn't it

V Where's, speak, come, Tell, once, see,
How, spell, tell, right, typed, with, letter's,
mistakes, again, sorry, about, here's, present,
What, dictionary, hope

VI 1. I want her to come to my office.
2. This letter is full of mistakes.
3. Here's a little present for you.
4. I hope the dictionary will help you.
5. Tell them not to climb the tree.

Lesson 107~108

I 1. pretty 2. smart 3. madam 4. suit 5. as
well 6. at all

II dry-drier-driest, thin-thinner-thinnest,
happy-happier-happiest, old-older-oldest,
lucky-luckier-luckiest,

fat-fatter-fattest, late-later-latest, dirty-dirtier-
dirtiest, big-bigger-biggest, smart-smarter-
smartest, pretty-prettier-prettiest, warm-
warmer-warmest

III 1. D 2. A 3. C 4. D 5. B 6. B 7. C 8. C 9. B

IV 1. blunter 2. the thinnest 3. hers 4. prettier
5. the nicest 6. to come 7. the laziest 8. easier
9. the coldest 10. to try

V 1. Would, like to put 2. She is the tallest
woman I have ever seen. 3. does it 4. The
green suitcase is the heaviest of them all.

5. How much does, cost 6. What do, think
7. Which dress do, like 8. doesn't like

VI 1. madam, like, lovely, too, for, What,
about, smart, fashion, Would, try, All, right, as,
well, smaller, either, suit, all, prettier, show,
another, like, be, afraid, larger, largest

VII 1. It's a lovely dress, but it's too small for
me.

2. Would you like to try it?

3. I think yesterday was colder than today.

4. Could you show me another blue dress?

5. Summer is the hottest season in a year.

Lesson 109~110

I 1. idea 2. teaspoonfuls 3. instead 4. pity
5. advice 6. a few 7. making some coffee 8. a
little 9. made a mistake

II many/much-more-most, good-better-best,
bad-worse-worst, little-less-least, few-fewer-
fewest

III 1. D 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. B 6. B 7. C

IV 1. less 2. more 3. worst 4. best 5. fewer
6. worse 7. most 8. least 9. better 10. to have

V 1. What a pity 2. What would, like
3. How many, would, like 4. have got little
5. the fewest 6. Which does, better, or

VI Shall, idea, ready, want, little, about, some,

less, half, enough, nice, more, like, May, course, few, afraid, What, matter, instead, more, less, advice

- Ⅶ 1. Shall I make some coffee?
2. Would you like some more sugar?
3. Eat more and smoke less.
4. One and a half teaspoonfuls of sugar
Should be enough for me.
5. There is a little water in the bottle.

Lesson 111~112

- Ⅰ 1. model 2. millionaire 3. afford 4. deposit
5. price 6. on instalments
- Ⅱ interesting-more interesting-most interesting,
pleasant-more pleasant-most pleasant, exciting-
more exciting-most exciting, beautiful-more
beautiful-most beautiful, intelligent-more
intelligent- most intelligent, little-less-least,
much-more-most, sharp-sharper-sharpest, heavy-
heavier-heaviest, wet-wetter-wettest
- Ⅲ 1. C 2. A 3. A 4. C 5. D 6. B 7. D
- Ⅳ 1. good 2. more difficult 3. most exciting
4. more / less expensive 5. most beautiful
6. smart 7. theirs 8. more interesting 9. the
most intelligent 10. pleasant
- Ⅴ 1. does she 2. How much does, cost
3. How will, buy 4. not as heavy as 5. isn't
- Ⅵ very, much, How, much, most, expensive,
costs, too, for, afford, less, course, good,
don't, The, other, worth, instalments, pay,
deposit, for, like, certainly, price, best, afford,
Sometimes, millionaire, things, on
- Ⅶ 1. It's the most expensive model in the
shop.
2. We can't afford all that money.
3. You can pay a deposit of thirty pounds,
and then fourteen pounds a month for
three years.
4. This book is not as interesting as that
book. / This book is less interesting than
that one.

5. Tom is as tall as Sam.

Lesson 113~114

- Ⅰ 1. note 2. change 3. except 4. tramps
5. Neither 6. fare 7. conductor 8. None
9. passengers 10. got off
- Ⅱ 1. A 2. D 3. A 4. A 5. C 6. B 7. A
- Ⅲ 1. passengers 2. None 3. millionaires 4. her
5. change 6. will leave 7. get 8. have, seen
9. was
- Ⅳ 1. have got no 2. Can, change 3. How
many, can change 4. Neither have I 5. So has
he 6. none
- Ⅴ Fares, Square, change, change, no, afraid,
ask, passengers, got, sorry, none, either, ten-
pound, can't, Neither, can, get, off, None,
millionaires, Except, some, So, have
- Ⅵ 1. They haven't missed the train. Neither
have we.
2. My sister was at church yesterday. So
was my brother.
3. None of our passengers can change this
note except the tramp.
4. I'll ask some of the passengers.
5. Haven't you got any small change?

Lesson 115~116

- Ⅰ 1. joking 2. quiet 3. glasses 4. impossible 5.
lemonade 6. knock 7. asleep 8. invite
9. looking for
- Ⅱ 1. D 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. A
- Ⅲ 1. everywhere 2. nobody 3. anywhere
4. anybody/anyone 5. something 6. everybody/
everyone, no one 7. somewhere 8. anybody/
anyone 9. Everything 10. nothing 11. nowhere
12. Someone / Somebody 13. anything
- Ⅳ 1. won't he 2. didn't meet anybody 3. said
nothing 4. has been nowhere 5. Where does,
want, have 6. Who invited 7. did you 8. Can,
see anything
- Ⅴ anyone, knock, quiet, no, one, impossible,

invited, through, anything, Nothing, try,
Everyone's, wants, warm, have, to, May, left,
have, Lemonade, believe, joking, some

- ❶ 1. Carol and Tom invited us to dinner yesterday.
2. Come and have something to eat.
3. Everything's very quiet. I'm sure there's no one at home.
4. Look through the window.
5. She is only joking.

Lesson 117~118

- ❶ 1. rang 2. later 3. dining room 4. Put, into 5. does the housework 6. tried to
❷ 1. D 2. A 3. B 4. B
❸ 1. everywhere 2. times 3. was working
4. comes 5. was raining, went 6. was making, came 7. is snowing 8. was drinking, came
❹ 1. What was, doing 2. When did, cut
3. How many times has, been
4. All of them have passed
5. I was telephoning my sister when my son broke the cup.
❺ was, going, dropped, everywhere, looked, find, all, son, found, while, put, coins, swallowed, telephoned, was, doing, didn't, how, told, been, times, any, yet
❻ 1. She slipped and hurt herself while she was getting off the bus.
2. While I was boiling the eggs in the kitchen, my husband was working in the garden.
3. We looked for the coins, but we could not find them all.
4. While we were having breakfast, Tommy swallowed two small coins.
5. Tommy has been to the toilet three times this morning, but I haven't had any change yet!

Lesson 119~120

- ❶ 1. happen 2. voice 3. parrot 4. torch 5. thief
6. entered 7. dark 8. ran away 9. read in bed
10. tell, stories 11. exercise book
❷ 1. C 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. D 6. D 7. B 8. B 9. C
❸ 1. had already left 2. had already heard
3. was boiling 4. had already hurt 5. had drunk
6. was joking 7. got on 8. were listening 9. ran
10. had spent
❹ 1. Why did, turn 2. How did, run 3. What did, do 4. When had, finished
5. He bought a new house after he had sold the old one.
6. It had began to rain before he returned home. 7. hadn't they 8. What's up
❺ happened, mine, ago, was, reading, climbed, went, had, entered, heard, dropped, torch, ran, quickly, heard, came, anybody, thieves, gone, parrot, called, go, back
❻ 1. The story happened to a friend of mine a year ago.
2. I asked the price of the car, but they had already sold it.
3. The thieves dropped the torch and ran away as quickly as they could.
4. He gave us our exercise books after he had corrected them.
5. We had had dinner before they arrived.

Lesson 121~122

- ❶ 1. recognized 2. manager 3. serve 4. roads
5. counter 6. customers 7. forgets 8. make a noise 9. takes, with
❷ 1. A 2. C 3. C 4. D 5. B 6. D 7. C
❸ 1. served 2. was playing 3. to close 4. have, read 5. will take 6. who 7. dictionaries 8. had broken
❹ 1. who caught the thief 2. whom we met
3. which my father painted 4. What did, forget to do 5. When did, serve 6. Which books did,

buy 7. which they are listening to 8. is, the, student, who, passed

Ⅴ bought, forgot, served, who, counter, Which, which, gentleman, says, bought, remember, who, was, wearing, got, have, put, on, All, right, that, recognize

- Ⅵ 1. The man who I served was wearing a hat.
2. The dictionary which you bought last week is too expensive.
3. I bought two expensive dictionaries here half an hour ago, but I forgot to take them with me.
4. I recognize him now.
5. The men who are repairing the road are making all the noise.

Lesson 123~124

Ⅰ 1. trip 2. during 3. guess 4. travel 5. kitten 6. grow a beard 7. offered a job 8. take a photograph 9. told, about

Ⅱ 1. B 2. C 3. C 4. D 5. A 6. C

Ⅲ 1. buying 2. had grown 3. fell 4. have, taken 5. will come 6. sitting 7. guessing

Ⅳ 1. What a mild winter 2. running across, broke 3. teachers, about 4. city, came from 5. Why did, shave 6. When did, shave 7. is it

Ⅴ 1. The boy who is reading a book is my brother.

2. This is the house that we visited last week.
3. She is the teacher who teaches us English.

Ⅵ during, in, see, Who, met, trip, on, What, Who's, about, Remember, one, offered, right, Guess, not, right, grew, shaved, came, Why, didn't like

- Ⅶ 1. That's the man I told you about.
2. That's the man who offered you a job in Australia.
3. I grew a beard during the trip, but I shaved it off when I came home.
4. The girl standing behind the counter is my sister.

Lesson 125~126

Ⅰ 1. terribly 2. nuisance 3. surprise 4. mean 5. dry 6. immediately 7. has to 8. looked out of the window 9. by myself 10. water the garden 11. have tea

Ⅱ 1. D 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. A 6. A 7. A 8. B

Ⅲ 1. herself 2. terribly 3. immediately 4. pleasant 5. decide 6. has to repair 7. will have to take 8. had to do 9. has had to type 10. myself

Ⅳ 1. Do, have to water 2. Must, water, No, needn't 3. How will, have 4. won't have to get 5. don't need to walk 6. don't have to walk 7. How long does, have to wait

Ⅴ Can't, in, yet, must, first, have, to, afraid, must, Look, terribly, nuisance, too, Don't, had, to, water, by, myself, quick, already, out, of, raining, means, need, pleasant, surprise, instead

- Ⅵ 1. We don't need to walk to the station because we can catch a bus.
2. That means you don't need to water the garden.
3. I had to water it every day last summer.
4. That was a pleasant surprise.
5. I have to leave immediately.

Lesson 127~128

Ⅰ 1. actress 2. famous 3. read 4. actor 5. have another look 6. more than 7. can't be 8. at least 9. must be

Ⅱ 1. D 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. D 6. C 7. A

Ⅲ 1. more 2. third 3. least 4. actress 5. be 6. reading 7. stands 8. running 9. had aired 10. was doing

Ⅳ 1. can't she 2. don't think so 3. must be watching 4. can't be 5. Doesn't, look 6. can't be

Ⅴ recognize, can, must, be, actress, thought, so, Who's, must, actor, can't, another, right, Isn't, No, fifth, Doesn't, look, does, read, at,

least, sure, famous, still, wasn't, that, more, than

- VI 1. Isn't he her third husband?
2. I read she's twenty-nine, but she must be at least forty.
3. I'm not more than twenty-nine myself.
4. Let me have another look.
5. She was a famous actress when I was still at school.
6. He can't be reading. He must be sleeping.

Lesson 129~130

- I 1. overtake 2. dreamed 3. signs 4. waved
5. charge 6. mile 7. had better 8. speed limit
9. driving licence 10. takes, advice 11. race track
- II 1. B 2. C 3. D 4. A 5. C 6. C 7. C
- III 1. to stop 2. to drive 3. forget 4. carefully
5. have been dusting 6. was doing 7. have been
8. sleeping
- IV 1. had better not go 2. must have been doing 3. can't have, been 4. What is, doing
5. can't have been dreaming 6. How fast must, have been driving
- V waving, stop, Where, track, have, been, driving, at, have, been, was, doing, overtook, speed, limit, afraid, officer, have, been, dreaming, was, telling, why, sign, Let, licence, charge, better, not, certainly, more, told, to, always, darling, take, advice
- VI 1. You must have been driving at seventy miles an hour.
2. I was doing eighty when I overtook you.
3. That's why I didn't see the traffic sign.
4. I'll certainly be more careful.
5. Next time you'd better take my advice.
6. I can't have been dreaming.

Lesson 131~132

- I 1. Egypt 2. worry 3. by sea 4. look after
5. make up her mind 6. In the end 7. go abroad
8. enjoy yourselves 9. spent, holidays
- II 1. B 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. D 6. B 7. D
- III 1. to see 2. ourselves 3. cheaper 4. drinking
5. have been 6. be reading 7. be 8. have been having 9. may have finished 10. may have been watching
- IV 1. takes me, to finish 2. may be 3. may have been 4. may have been sleeping 5. can you
6. How will, travel
- V spend, holidays, abroad, sure, wants, like, too, make, minds, Will, or, may, by, isn't, cheaper, takes, yourselves, so, might, anywhere, worries, much, look, after, Who's, garden, problem, end, stay, everything
- VI 1. Where are you going to spend your holidays this year?
2. We haven't made up our minds.
3. It takes a short time to travel by air.
4. We might not go anywhere.
5. She may have been looking after her child.
6. She may have been writing a letter when you saw her.

Lesson 133~134

- I 1. reporter 2. sensational 3. make a film
4. arrive at
- II 1. D 2. B 3. D
- III 1. did 2. told 3. had, made 4. was going to retire 5. reporter 6. helped 7. was raining
8. running 9. another
- IV 1. said she didn't want 2. told, was raining
3. told, their, had arrived 4. Why is, retire
5. What was, wearing
- V Have, made, Are, another, retire, feel, don't, for, Let's, Listen, Sensational, By, arrived, was, wearing, mink, told, had, made, said, was, said, was, told, felt, didn't, wonder, why

- VI 1. Let's buy a newspaper.
2. She told me she had just made a new film.
3. She said she was going to retire.
4. She told reporters she felt very tired and didn't want to make another film for a long time.

Lesson 135~136

- I 1. future 2. latest 3. hotel 4. introduce
5. get married
II 1. C 2. D 3. B 4. A 5. D 6. C 7. B 8. B 9. B
III 1. reporters 2. sixth 3. really 4. latest
5. come 6. married 7. might leave 8. could, speak 9. would return 10. left
IV 1. said her, would go 2. told, he wouldn't send 3. told, they couldn't come 4. said he might visit 5. will he 6. What are, going, do 7. What did, tell 8. may return
V Are, may, make, up, mind, have, to, let, another, future, husband, Let, introduce, His, get, married, report, about, Listen, latest, reporters, might, couldn't, make, said, would, let, introduced, told, would, sensational, isn't, certainly, sixth
VI 1. She told reporters she couldn't make up her mind.
2. She said she would have to ask her future husband.
3. She said her future husband would not let her make another film.
4. My father said he might come home late.
5. Kate told me she couldn't do the maths problem yesterday.

Lesson 137~138

- I 1. poor 2. won 3. broke the window
4. travel round the world 5. see the world
6. doing the football pools 7. paid, for 8. miss the train 9. depend on
II 1. C 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. D 6. A 7. C 8. D

- III 1. himself 2. pleasant 3. better 4. nearly
5. buys 6. had, begun 7. would win 8. will remind 9. hasn't rained 10. were having
IV 1. doesn't he 2. What will, do 3. Does, want to see 4. would stay, won 5. I am (We are) doing 6. won't go, if, rains 7. will travel, if, win 8. will miss, if, don't hurry
V doing, pools, nearly, finished, something, always, never, anything, lot, of, win, I'll, don't, want, to, All, right, round, world, best, return, country, garden, spend, poor, then, try, again, pleasant, depends, if
VI 1. I'm sure we'll win something this week.
2. What will you do if you win a lot of money?
3. If we spend all that money, we'll be poor again.
4. It's a pleasant dream but everything depends on "if" !
5. If it rains tomorrow, we won't go to the seaside.

Lesson 139~140

- I 1. engineering 2. overseas 3. company
4. extra 5. telephone line 6. By the way 7. be late for 8. talk about
II 1. D 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. C 6. A 7. B 8. B
III 1. speaking 2. is talking 3. would be 4. to look 5. finished 6. are doing 7. has passed
8. was cutting 9. get 10. plays
IV 1. wants, if, have, read 2. wants, if, played 3. know why he was 4. wants, when she will dust 5. wants, what she likes 6. What does, want, know 7. didn't you
V that, speaking, be, for, afraid, understand, Hasn't, invited, would, be, wants, extra, have, stay, when, by, know, needs, talking, about, That, isn't, Yes, engineer, aren't, right, for, don't, No, repairing, line
VI 1. Tell Mary we'll be late for dinner this evening.
2. I said I would be at your house at six o'clock, but the boss wants me to do some extra work.

3. I don't know when I'll finish.
4. He wants to know if you are reading books.
5. My mother wants to know when I came home yesterday evening.

Lesson 141~142

- ① 1. smiled 2. middle-aged 3. ugly 4. funny
5. amused 6. curiously 7. regularly
8. embarrassed 9. worried 10. excited 11. get on 12. put, away 13. makes, up 14. powder compact 15. be dressed in
- ② 1. D 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. D 6. B 7. A
- ③ 1. was broken 2. funniest 3. is dressed 4. curiously 5. kindly 6. was invited 7. excited 8. regularly 9. was met 10. worried
- ④ 1. How did, decide to take 2. Why was, excited 3. Who got 4. Where did, sit 5. When did, open 6. was painted 7. are sold
- ⑤ daughter, was, invited, decided, by, excited, on, before, sat, about, everything, Suddenly, got, on, opposite, little, answer, curiously, was, dressed, in, funny, had, left, opened, took, out, make, up, doing, To, beautiful, put, away, kindly, ugly, amused, embarrassed
- ⑥ 1. Last week, my four-year-old daughter was invited to a children's party.
2. Sally was very excited because she had never travelled on a train before.
3. My daughter was amused, but I was very embarrassed.
4. After the train had left the station, the lady opened her handbag and took out her powder compact.
5. The car is repaired regularly.

Lesson 143~144

- ① 1. count 2. prosecute 3. among 4. threw 5. rubbish 6. place 7. is surrounded by 8. litter basket 9. go for a walk 10. Hundreds of
11. walk through the woods 12. beauty spot
13. is covered with 14. a piece of 15. keep, tidy
- ② 1. C 2. D 3. B 4. A 5. B 6. A 7. B 8. D
- ③ 1. cities 2. is surrounded 3. beauty 4. has, been thrown 5. visitors 6. will be caught
7. Hundreds 8. to answer 9. were placed
10. to meet
- ④ 1. How many, refrigerators are there
2. When did, go 3. Where did, find 4. Who has been asked, keep 5. They have been invited 6. will be repaired
- ⑤ lives, surrounded, woods, see, walk, been, asked, keep, tidy, Litter, been, placed, rubbish, went, What, made, were, empty, covered, pieces, cigarette, ends, tyres, bottles, rusty, Among, said, left, would, prosecuted
- ⑥ 1. Litter baskets have been placed under the trees, but people still throw their rubbish everywhere.
2. What I saw made me very sad.
3. Anyone who leaves litter in these woods will be prosecuted.
4. When will the room be aired?
5. I live in a very old town which is surrounded by beautiful woods.